

# *Peace Corps*

## *Moroccan Arabic Textbook 2011*



## Acknowledgements

Many thanks to the following Peace Corps language instructors for their work on this book: Aïcha Ait Cherif, Malika Boukbout, Mohamed Mahmoudi, and Abdellah Ouhmouch. They revised lessons from Peace Corps' 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book, rewrote lessons completely, and added entirely new material in order to arrive at this current edition. Their hard work—both in the classroom and on this book—is greatly appreciated.

Computer layout and design was done by former PCV Stephen Menicucci. Training Manager Abderrahmane Boujenab oversaw the revision of the book, with input from Programming and Training Officer Lisa Mirande-Lind. The book is based upon the 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book by Abdelghani Lamnaouar.

Thanks in advance to all trainees and volunteers who provide input for future improvements of this text.

Abderrahmane Boujnab  
Training Manager

# Table of Contents

## Introduction

Learning Moroccan Arabic .....	1
Transcription of Moroccan Arabic .....	1

## Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

Greetings .....	5
Independent Pronouns .....	7
Possessive Pronouns .....	8
Masculine and Feminine Nouns.....	9

## Describing Yourself

Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status .....	10
The Possessive Word “dya” .....	13
Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns .....	14
Asking about Possession.....	17

## Useful Expressions

### Numerals

Cardinal Numbers.....	22
Ordinal Numbers / Fractions .....	29
Time.....	30

### Getting Started Shopping

Money .....	33
At the Hanoot.....	34
Verb “to want” .....	36
Kayn for “There is” .....	37

### Family

Family Members .....	38
Verb “to have” .....	40

### Directions

Prepositions .....	42
Directions .....	43

### Past Events

Time Vocabulary .....	45
Past Tense – Regular Verbs.....	46
Past Tense – Irregular Verbs .....	48
Negation .....	52
Have you ever... / I’ve never... ..	54
Object Pronouns .....	55
Question Words .....	56

### Daily Routines

Present Tense – Regular Verbs .....	58
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a” .....	60
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a” .....	64
Using One Verb after Another .....	68
The Imperative.....	69

### Bargaining

Bargaining .....	71
Clothing .....	73
Adjectives .....	78
Comparative and Superlative Adjectives .....	81

### Shopping For Food

Fruits and Vegetables .....	84
Buying Produce .....	86
Spices and Meat .....	88

<b>Food and Drink</b>	
Food and Drink .....	89
The Reflexive verb “to please / to like” .....	92
The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should” .....	95
The Verb “to want, to like” .....	96
<b>Medical &amp; Body</b>	
Body Parts.....	97
Health Problems.....	98
<b>Site Visit Expressions.....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Travel</b>	
Future Tense.....	102
Travel .....	106
<b>At the Hotel</b>	
Hotel Accommodation .....	110
The Conditional .....	111
<b>At the Post Office</b>	
The Post Office .....	113
Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs .....	115
<b>Describing the Peace Corps Mission</b>	
Peace Corps .....	120
Youth Development.....	121
Environment.....	122
Health .....	123
Small Business Development.....	124
<b>Renting a House</b>	
Finding a House .....	125
Furnishing a House .....	127
<b>Safety and Security</b>	
Sexual Harassment.....	129
At the Taxi Stand .....	131
At Work.....	132
Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report .....	133
Butagas .....	135
Hash .....	136
Theft.....	137
House Security / Doors and Windows .....	139
Political Harassment.....	141
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic</b>	
Understanding How Sounds Are Made.....	144
Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants .....	144
Pronunciation of Shedda.....	146
The Definite Article .....	147
<b>Supplementary Grammar Lessons</b>	
Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs.....	148
Passive Verbs .....	149
The Past Progressive .....	150
The Verb “to remain” .....	151
Verb Participles .....	151
Conjunctions.....	154
<b>More Useful Expressions .....</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Moroccan Holidays</b>	
Religious Holidays.....	159
National Holidays.....	162
<b>Glossary of Verbs .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Grammar Index .....</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>Vocabulary Index .....</b>	<b>194</b>

---

---

# Introduction

---

---

## Learning Moroccan Arabic

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding—and rewarding—aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** Some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning Moroccan Arabic while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** You're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** Your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning Moroccan Arabic is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers *like you* having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in Arabic, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

## Transcription of Moroccan Arabic

In order for trainees to move quickly into Moroccan Arabic (also called “Darija”), Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, . . .) for characters from Arabic script (ا، ب، ت، ج، . . .). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you become familiar with the system of transcription, you will be able to “read” and “write” Moroccan Arabic fairly quickly—using characters you are familiar with. You will *also* learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the original Arabic script *and* the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn Moroccan Arabic. Practicing the different sounds of Moroccan Arabic until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started with the system of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of Arabic. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 144.

### Sounds You Already Know

The large majority of consonants in Moroccan Arabic are similar to sounds that we have in English. The vowels in Arabic are also similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound for good reasons.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Description
a	ا / آ / إ	sometimes the /ä/ in “father,” sometimes the /a/ in “mad”
b	ب	the normal English sound /b/
d	د	the normal English sound /d/
e	ـِ / إ	the short “e” sound /e/ as in “met” (this transcription character is not used often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character “a”)

## 2 • Moroccan Arabic

f	ف	the normal English sound /f/
g	گ	the normal English sound /g/ as in “go”
h	هـ	the normal English sound /h/ as in “hi.”
i	ي / ـِ	the long “ee” sound /ē/ as in “meet”
j	ج	the /zh/ sound represented by the ‘s’ in “pleasure”
k	ك	the normal English sound /k/
l	ل	the normal English sound /l/
m	م	the normal English sound /m/
n	ن	the normal English sound /n/
o	و	the long “o” sound /ō/ as in “bone” (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered Moroccan Arabic)
p	پ	the normal English sound /p/
r	ر	this is <b>not</b> the normal English “r,” but a “flap” similar to the Spanish “r” or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say “gotta” as in “I gotta go.”
s	س	the normal English sound /s/
t	ت	the normal English sound /t/
u	و	the long “oo” sound /ü/ as in “food”
v	ف	the normal English sound /v/
w	و	the normal English sound /w/
y	ي	the normal English sound /y/
z	ز	the normal English sound /z/
š	ش	the normal English sound /sh/ as in “she”
Some vowel combinations		
ay	ـاي	the “ay” as in “say”
au	ـاو	the “ow” as in “cow”
iu	ـيو	the “ee you” as in “see you later”

## New Sounds

There are eight consonants in Moroccan Arabic that we do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what's important is that you learn the transcription character for each of these sounds. See page 144 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in Moroccan Arabic.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Sound
ḍ	ض	the Arabic emphatic "d"
ṣ	ص	the Arabic emphatic "s"
ṭ	ط	the Arabic emphatic "t"
q	ق	like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat
x	خ	like the 'ch' in the German "Bach;" some people use this sound to say <i>yech!</i>
ġ	غ	like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French "r"
ħ	ح	like the English "h," except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.
ʿ	ع	This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the 'a' in "fat" with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible

These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.

## Shedda

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a "shedda" is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for "shedda," and thus the pronunciation.

English Translation	Transcription	Arabic Script
woman	mra	مرا
time (as in: "I've seen him one time")	mrra	مرة

This small character, which looks like a "w," is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled "r."

Notice that these two words are spelled differently in the transcription. The word "woman" does **not** have a shedda on the "r" in Arabic script, and that is why there is only one "r" in the transcription. The word "time" **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter "r." **These two words are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 146. For now, what's important is that you understand the transcription.

## Other Symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription. This has three purposes:

1. **It indicates the definite article:** For some letters, the definite article (the word “the”) is made by adding the letter “l.” For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 147 for more info on the definite article.
2. **It connects the present tense prefix:** The present tense prefix (“kan,” “kat,” or “kay”) will be connected to the verb with a hyphen. This will make it easier for you to understand what verb you are looking at.
3. **It connects the negative prefix (“ma”) and the negative suffix (“š”) to a verb.**

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to see when a definite article is being used, for example, or which verb is being used. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **apostrophe** ( ' ). When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a “glottal stop,” which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation “uh oh.” That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

## Words & Syllables Without Vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in Moroccan Arabic. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; we do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word *street*. We pronounce three consonants—*s*, *t*, and *r*—without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with Arabic is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (we don’t put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in Arabic they do).

However, try for a moment to pronounce *only* the letters “str,” not the whole word “street.” In this case, most English speakers will hear something that *sounds like* the word “stir.” With certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sounds to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn’t. The “vowel” is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sound transitions to another.

Part of learning Moroccan Arabic is becoming comfortable with new consonant combinations *and* practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

## Why Not Just Write “sh”?

A final point about the transcription. At times it may seem overly complicated to someone beginning Moroccan Arabic. For example, why doesn’t it just use “sh” for the /sh/ sound? The answer is this: every sound must have just a single character to represent it. Why? Well, in Arabic it is normal for the /h/ sound to follow the /s/ sound. If we used “sh” to represent the /sh/ sound, there would not be any way to represent an /s/ plus /h/ sound, because it too would look like “sh.” Using the symbol š to represent /sh/ makes it possible to represent /s/ plus /h/ and /sh/ plus /h/ (yes, in Arabic both these combinations are used).

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce Arabic correctly.

# Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

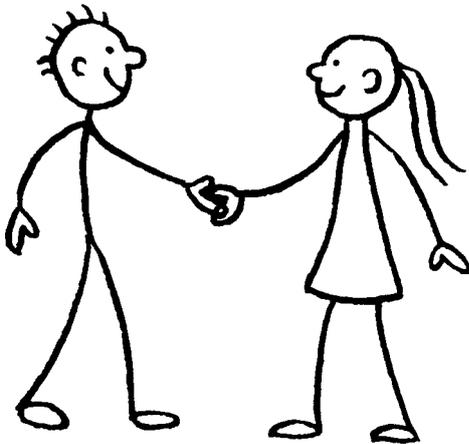
- greet people and introduce yourself
- use independent pronouns to make simple sentences
- use possessive pronouns to indicate possession
- distinguish between masculine and feminine nouns

## Greetings

### Cultural Points

Greetings and farewells (good byes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American “hi.” It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one’s hand over one’s heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don’t be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger.) It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting—only the usual response is expected. For example, “How are you?” requires only a simple “Fine, thanks be to God.”



*How do people greet each other in different cultures?*

### Greeting expressions and appropriate responses

A: Peace be upon you B: And peace be upon you (too)	s-salamu ʿalaykum wa ʿalaykum s-salam	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
A: Good morning B: Good morning	ṣbaḥ l-xir ṣbaḥ l-xir	صباح الخير صباح الخير
A: Good afternoon / evening B: Good afternoon / evening	msa l-xir msa l-xir	مساء الخير مساء الخير
name	smiya	سمية

## 6 • Moroccan Arabic

What's your name?	šnu smitk?	شنو سميتك؟
my name...	smiti...	سميتي...
your name...	smitk...	سميتك...
his name...	smitu...	سميتو...
her name...	smitha...	سميتها...
Nice to meet you.	mtšrfin	متشرفين
How are you (masc.)?	ki dayr?	كي داير؟
How are you (fem.)?	ki dayra?	كي دايرة؟
Are you fine?	labas?	لا باس؟
Good, thanks be to God.	labas, l-hamdullah	لا باس الحمد لله
Good, thanks be to God.	bixir, l-hamdullah	بخير الحمد لله
Everything is fine.	kulši bixir	كلشي بخير
Good-bye	bslama	ب السلامة
Good night	layla saʿida	ليلة سعيدة

## Greetings Dialogue

John: s-salamu ʿalaykum.	دجون: السلام عليكم
Mohamed: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	محمد: و عليكم السلام
John: kif dayr?	دجون: كيف داير؟
Mohamed: labas, l-hamdullah. u nta?	محمد: لا باس الحمد لله. و انت؟
John: bixir, l-hamdullah.	دجون: بخير الحمد لله
Mohamed: šnu smitk?	محمد: شنو سميتك؟
John: smiti John. u nta?	دجون: سميتي دجون. و انت؟
Mohamed: smiti Mohamed.	محمد: سميتي محمد
John: mtšrfin.	دجون: متشرفين
Mohamed: mtšrfin.	محمد: متشرفين

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

š: the /sh/ sound as in “she”

a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”

x: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the  
Scottish “loch” See page 144.

i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”

u: the ‘oo’ in “food”

**Exercise: Put this dialogue in the correct order.**

Chris: ṣbaḥ l-xir.	كريس: صباح الخير
Amy: mtšrfīn.	أيمي: متشرفين
Chris: kif dayra?	كريس: كيف دايرة؟
Amy: šnu smitk?	أيمي: شنو سميتك؟
Chris: labas, l-ḥamdullāh.	كريس: لا بأس الحمد لله
Amy: smiti Amy.	أيمي: سميتي أيمي
Chris: smiti Chris. u nti?	كريس: سميتي كريس. و أنت؟
Amy: ṣbaḥ l-xir.	أيمي: صباح الخير
Chris: mtšrfīn.	كريس: متشرفين
Amy: bixir, l-ḥamdullāh. u nta?	أيمي: بخير الحمد لله

## Independent Pronouns

We call the following pronouns “independent” because they are not attached to other words, such as nouns, verbs, or prepositions (see “Possessive Pronouns,” next page, and “Object Pronouns,” page 55). The pronouns are often used in a number of different ways.

I	ana	أنا
you (masc. singular)	nta	نَـتَ
you (fem. singular)	nti	نَـتِ
he	huwa	هُوَ
she	hiya	هِيَ
we	hna	حَـنَا
you (plural)	ntuma	نَـتُّمَا
they	huma	هُمَا

When they are followed by a noun or an adjective, the verb “to be” is not necessary. It is implied already, and simple sentences can be made by using independent pronouns with a nouns or adjectives.

I am a teacher.	ana ustād.	أنا أستاذ.
She is tired.	hiya ʿiyāna.	هي عيَّانة.

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

**h**: the normal English /h/ sound as in “hello.”      **ħ**: like the English “h,” except pronounce it deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper. See page 145.

## Possessive Pronouns

In Darija, a suffix (ending) may be added to the end of words in order to express possession.

my	i / ya*	سي / يا
your (singular)	k	ك
his	u / h*	هو / ه
her	ha	ها
our	na	نا
your (plural)	kum	كُمْ
their	hum	هُمْ

\* For the “my” and “his” forms, the first ending is used for words ending in consonants, while the second is used with words ending in vowels. For example, **smi ti** (my name), but **xuya** (my brother).

Example of possessive pronouns with the noun “book.”

book	ktab	كتاب
my book	ktabi	كتابي
your (sing.) book	ktabk	كتابك
his book	ktabu	كتابو
her book	ktabha	كتابها
our book	ktabna	كتابنا
your (plur.) book	ktabkum	كتابكم
their book	ktabhum	كتابهم

Most feminine nouns in Arabic have an “a” sound at the end of the word. In Arabic script, this “a” is actually a **silent “t”** that is only pronounced on certain occasions. For all feminine words ending in this silent “t” (ة), we drop the sound “a” and substitute it with “t” before adding a possessive pronoun. For example, the feminine noun **magana** (a watch).

watch	magana	مَغانة
my watch	magant_i	مَغانتي
your (sing.) watch	magant_k	مَغانتك
his watch	magant_u	مَغانتو
her watch	magant_ha	مَغانتها
our watch	magant_na	مَغانتنا
your (plur.) watch	magant_kum	مَغانتكم
their watch	magant_hum	مَغانتهم

Exercise: Use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronoun.

- |                        |                      |               |                                 |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| • ḍar (house)          | • blaṣa (place)      | • ktab (book) | • wrqa (sheet of paper, ticket) |
| 1. your (plur.) house  | 6. their place       |               |                                 |
| 2. my place            | 7. her house         |               |                                 |
| 3. his book            | 8. his ticket        |               |                                 |
| 4. our place           | 9. your (sing.) book |               |                                 |
| 5. your (sing.) ticket | 10. their house      |               |                                 |

## Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Arabic, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. In general, nouns ending in “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are feminine. For example:

name	smiya	سمية
city	mdina	مدينة
chicken (a single one)	djaja	دجاجة
television	tlfaza	تلفزة

The feminine is formed from the masculine (for nouns indicating professions or participles) by adding “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) to the end of the word. For example:

male teacher	ustad	أستاذ
female teacher	ustada	أستاذة
working (masc. participle)	xddam	خدّام
working (fem. participle)	xddama	خدّامة

Some words without “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are nonetheless feminine. First, words and proper names which are by their nature feminine:

mother	om	أم
Amal (girl's name)	amal	أمل

Second, most (though not all) parts of the body that come in pairs are feminine:

an eye	ein	عين
a hand	yd	يد
a foot	rjl	رجل
an ear	udn	ودن

Third, a small number of nouns which do not fall into any category and yet are feminine:

the house	ḍ-ḍar	الدار
the sun	š-šms	الشمس

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

j : the /zh/ sound, like the ‘s’ in the word “pleasure.”

ε : See page 146.

Remember that if two characters in a row are the same, a “shedda” is used, and we pronounce that sound longer. See pages 3 and 146.

# Describing Yourself

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status
- use the possessive word “dya” to indicate possession
- use demonstrative pronouns and adjectives in simple sentences
- ask questions about possession

## Cultural Points

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone—this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

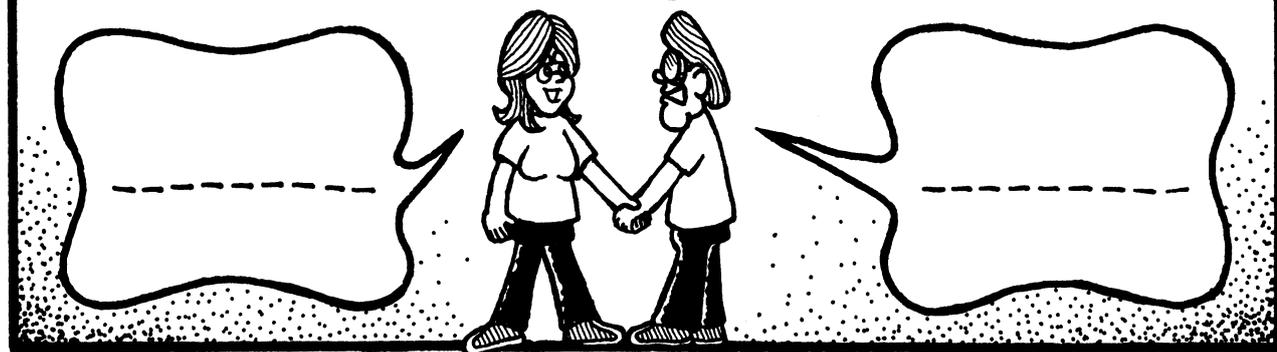
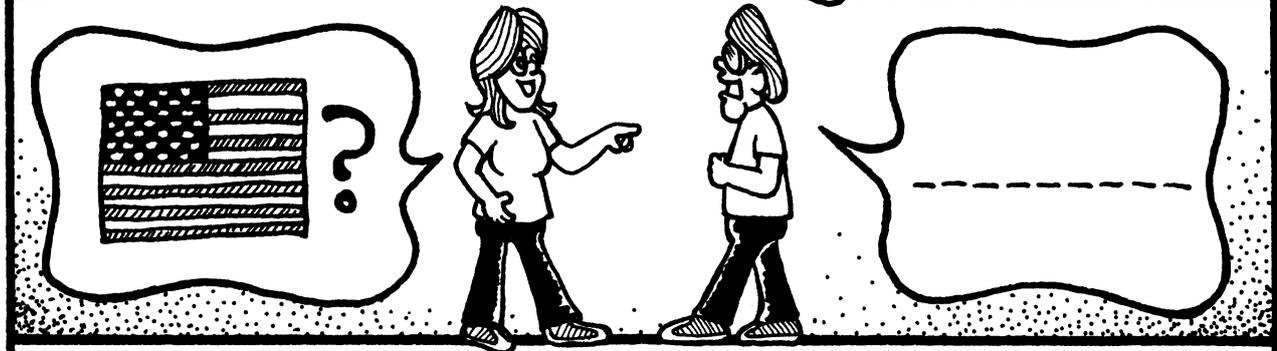
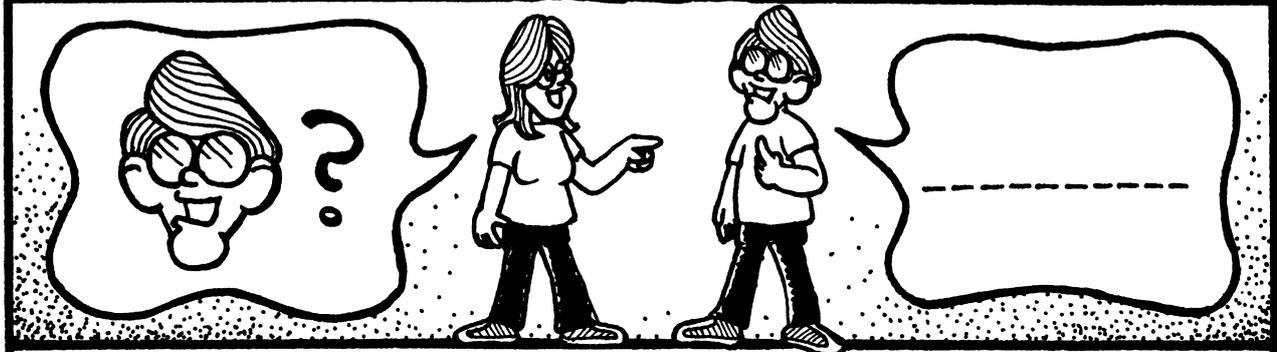
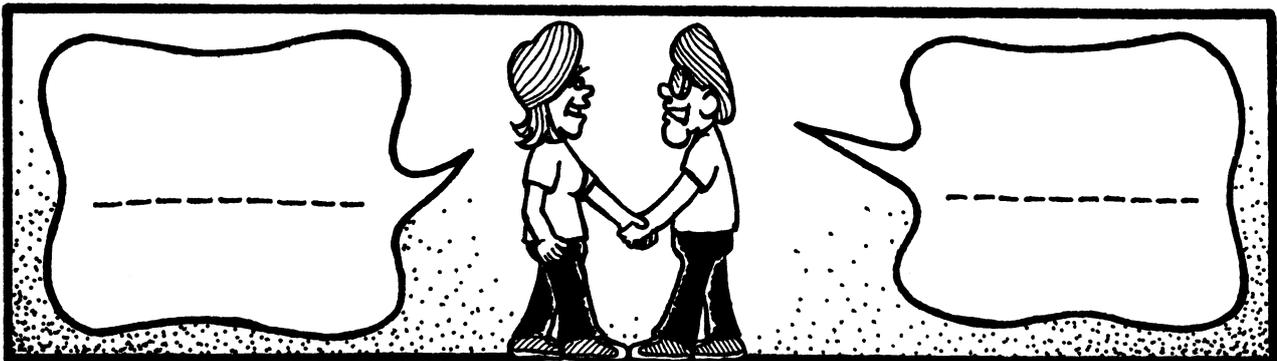
## Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status

### Vocabulary and Expressions

Where are you (masc.) from?	mnin nta?	منين نت؟
Where are you (fem.) from?	mnin nti?	منين نت؟
I am from the U.S.	ana mn mirikan.	أنا من مريكان.
I am American.	ana mirikani (ya).	أنا مريكاني (ة).
I am from Morocco.	ana mn l-mğrib.	أنا من المغرب.
I am Moroccan.	ana mğribi (ya).	أنا مغربي (ة).
Are you ... ?	weš nta/nti ... ?	واش نت / نت ... ؟
Are you from the U.S.?	weš nta/nti mn mirikan?	واش نت / نت من مريكان؟
Where are you from in the U.S.?	mnin nta/nti f mirikan?	منين نت / نت ف مريكان؟
And you?	u nta/nti?	و نت / نت؟
city	mdina	مدينة
state	wilaya	ولاية
big (fem.)	kbira	كبيرة
small (fem.)	şğira	صغيرة
Excuse me. (to man / woman)	smh li / smhi li	سمح لي / سمحي لي
I am not ...	ana maši ...	أنا ماشي ...
but	welakin	ولكن
engaged (fem.)	mxtuba	مخطوبة
married (masc. / fem.)	mzuwj / mzuwja	مزوج / مزوجة
No, not yet.	lla mazal / lla baqi	لا مزال / لا باقي
Are you a tourist?	weš nta/nti turist?	واش نت / نت تریست؟
I work with the Peace Corps.	ana xddam(a) mğa hay'at s-salam.	أنا خدام (ة) مع هيئة السلام.



Exercise: Complete each section of this dialogue.



## The Possessive Word “dya1”

In Moroccan Arabic, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 8). Another way to express possession is through the word **dya1**. It is placed after a noun with the definite article “the,” which in Arabic may be either the letter “l” or a doubling of the first consonant of a word (see page 147 for more information on the Arabic definite article). The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of **dya1**. You can also use a name with **dya1**. Some examples:

Using Possessive Pronoun		Using “dya1”	
book	ktab كتاب	the book	l-ktab الكتاب
my book	ktabi كتابي	my book	l-ktab dyali الكتاب ديالي
		John’s book	l-ktab dya1 John الكتاب ديال دجون

Here is a list of **dya1** with all of the possessive pronoun endings:

my / mine	dyali	ديالي
your / yours (sing.)	dyalk	ديالك
his / his	dyalu	ديالو
her / hers	dyalha	ديالها
our / ours	dyalna	ديالنا
your / yours	dyalkum	ديالكُم
their / theirs	dyalhum	ديالهُم

As the list above shows, the forms **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc. also mean “mine,” “yours,” etc.

This pen is mine.                      had s-stilo dyali.                      هَد السْتِيلُو ديالي.

That rug is yours.                      dik z-zrbiya dyalk.                      ديك الزربية ديالك.

Exercise: Substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun endings.

- s-stilu dya1 John.                      السْتِيلُو ديال دجون.
- l-ktab dya1 Amber.                      الكتاب ديال أمبر.
- q-ḡar dya1 Driss u Zubida.                      الدار ديال دريس و زوبيدة.

## Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

**This**, **that**, **these**, and **those** are used often in Arabic, like in English. But, unlike in English, in Arabic we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

**This** car is John's.

I like **these** towels.

I want **that** book.

**Those** flowers smell lovely.

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

**This** is John's.

I like **these**.

I want **that**.

**Those** smell lovely.

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in Arabic, which you will use often even as a beginner.

### Demonstrative Pronouns

this (masc.)	hada	هَذَا
this (fem.)	hadi	هَذِي
these (plur.)	hadu	هَؤُولَؤ
that (masc.)	hadak	هَذَاكَ
that (fem.)	hadik	هَذِيكَ
those (plur.)	haduk	هَؤُولِكَ

These forms may be used at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle or at the end of a sentence, or in questions. In Arabic, these pronouns can represent people.

This is a chair.	hada kursi.	هَذَا كُرْسِي.
This is a table.	hadi ṭbla.	هَذِي طَبْلَة.
This is Abdallah.	hada Abdallah.	هَذَا عِبْدَاللَّهِ.
This is Aicha.	hadi Aicha.	هَذِي عَيْشَة.
What's this? (masc. object)	šnu / aš hada?	شَنُو / أَش هَذَا؟
What's this? (fem. object)	šnu / aš hadi?	شَنُو / أَش هَذِي؟
Who is this? (masc.)	škun hada?	شَكُون هَذَا؟
Who is this? (fem.)	škun hadi?	شَكُون هَذِي؟
What is that? (masc. object)	šnu / aš hadak?	شَنُو / أَش هَذَاكَ؟
Who is that? (fem.)	škun hadik?	شَكُون هَذِيكَ؟

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use the masculine or feminine form of **this** or **that**. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender, however.

Exercise: Write as many correct sentences as you can using the words from the following table.

e.g. hada rajl mzyan.      دَا راجل مزيان.  
(This is a good man.)

hada هَذَا	wld (masc. sing.) ولد	mzyan (masc. sing.) مزيان
hadi هَدِي	bnt (fem. sing.) بنت	mzyanin (masc. plur.) مزيانين
hadu هَدُو	qhwa (fem. sing.) قهوة	mzyana (fem. sing.) مزيانة
hadak هَذَاكَ	wlad (masc. plur.) ولاد	mzyanat (fem. plur.) مزيانات
hadik هَدِيكَ	rajl (masc. sing.) رجل	kbir (masc. sing.) كبير
haduk هَدُوك	dar (fem. sing.) دار	kbira (fem. sing.) كبيرة
	yalat (fem. plur.) عائلات	kbar (masc./fem. plur.) كبار
	mdina (fem. sing.) مدينة	frhan (masc. sing.) فرحان
	bnat (fem. plur.) بنات	frhanin (masc. plur.) فرحانين
	blad (masc. sing.) بلاد	frhana (fem. sing.) فرحانة
		frhanat (fem. plur.) فرحانات
		فرحانات

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

- |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|
| š: | the /sh/ sound as in “she”  | a: | the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”                                       |
| x: | the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 144.  | i: | the ‘ee’ in “meet”  |
| ř: | the French “r,” like a light gargle See page 145.   | u: | the ‘oo’ in “food”  |
| ṭ: | pronounced like <b>t</b> , <b>d</b> , and <b>s</b> , but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat. See page 145. | k: | the normal /k/ sound  |
| ḍ: |   | q: | like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat. See page 144. |
| ṣ: |   |    |   |

## Demonstrative Adjectives

this/these (masc. / fem. / plur.)	had	هَدّ
that (masc.)	dak	داك
that (fem.)	dik	ديك
those (plur.)	duk	دوك

As you can see, the **this/these** form (**had**) is the same for masculine, feminine, and plural. For all the demonstrative adjectives, you must use the definite article in front of the nouns that follow them. This means using an “1” in front of “moon letters” or doubling the first letter of “sun letters” (see page 147).

this man	had r-rajl	هَدّ الرّاجل
this woman	had l-mra	هَدّ المرا
these men	had r-rjal	هَدّ الرّجال
these women	had l-ḡyalat	هَدّ العيالات
This city is big.	had l-mdina kbira.	هَدّ المدينة كبيرة.
That house is big.	dik ḡ-ḡar kbira.	ديك الدار كبيرة.

## Talking about a General Situation



Sometimes in English, we use the words **this** and **that** to talk about general situations, not about specific things.

*Some of the students are always late for class. I don't like **that**.*

In Arabic, different expressions are used for these meanings.

this (general situation)	had š-ši	هَدّ الشّي
that (general situation)	dak š-ši	داك الشّي

After some experience hearing native speakers, you should be able to know when to use the normal demonstrative pronouns and when to use these expressions. Some examples:

What is this? (this thing, this object)	aš hada?	أش هَدّا؟
What is this? (situation, affair)	aš had š-ši?	أش هَدّ الشّي؟
I want that. (that thing, that object)	bḡit hadak.	بغيت هَدّاك.
That's what I want. (a situation or outcome)	dak š-ši l-li bḡit.	داك الشّي اللّي بغيت.

## Using a Demonstrative Pronoun to Express Duration



With a present tense verb form, an active participle expressing current activity, or an equational sentence, the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** is used to express duration, like the English present perfect tense or present perfect progressive tense. It is used with a time expression and **u** (and) followed by the rest of the sentence:

**hadi + time expression + u + rest of sentence**

I've been waiting for you for two hours. (Literally: This is two hours and I am waiting for you.)	hadi saɣtayn u ana kan-tsnak.	هَدِي سَاعَتَيْن و أَنَا كَنْتَسْنَاك.
He's been asleep for a long time. (Literally: This is a long time and he is sleeping.)	hadi muda u huwa naɣs.	هَدِي مُدَّة و هُو نَاعَس.
He's been in Morocco for three years. (Literally: This is three years and he is in Morocco.)	hadi tlt snin u huwa f l-maɣrib.	هَدِي ثَلْت سَنِين و هُو ف المَغْرِب.

## Asking about Possession

The possessive word **dyal** (ديال) may be used with **mn** (من) to mean “whose.”

Whose book is this?	<b>dyal mn</b> had l-ktab?	ديال من هَد الكتَاب؟
This is Amber's book.	had l-ktab dyal Amber.	هَد الكتَاب دِيَال أَمْبِر.
Is this Hicham's book?	weš had l-ktab dyal Hicham?	وَأَش هَد الكتَاب دِيَال هِشَام؟
No, it's not his.	lla, maši dyalu.	لَا، مَاشِي دِيَالُو.
Whose house is this?	<b>dyal mn</b> had ɖ-ɖar?	ديال من هَد الدَار؟
This house is Malika's.	had ɖ-ɖar dyal Malika.	هَد الدَار دِيَال مَلِيكَة.
Is this house Malika's?	weš had ɖ-ɖar dyal Malika?	وَأَش هَد الدَار دِيَال مَلِيكَة؟
Yes, it's hers.	iyeh, dyalha.	إِيَه، دِيَالهَا.



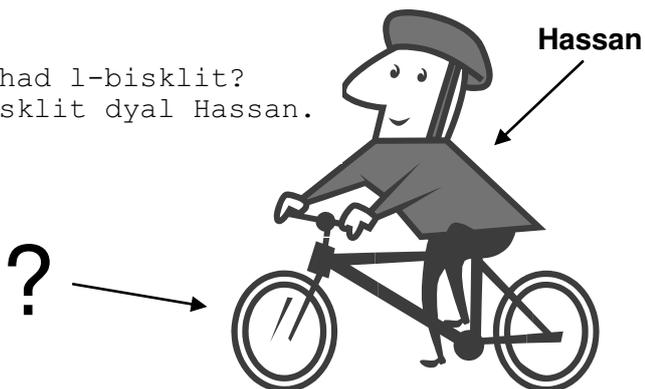
weš had  
ɖ-ɖar dyal  
Malika?

iyeh,  
dyalha.

Exercise: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is done for you.

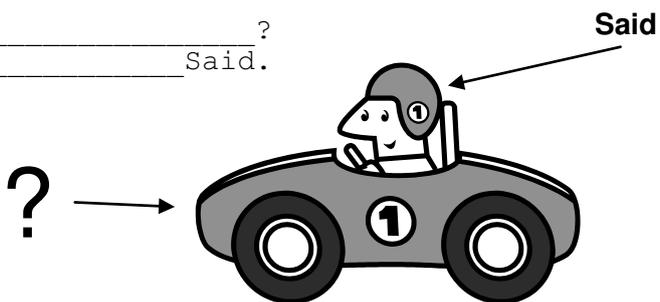
Q: dyal mn had l-bisklit?  
 A: had l-bisklit dyal Hassan.

ديال من هَد البسكليت؟  
 هَد البسكليت ديال حسن.



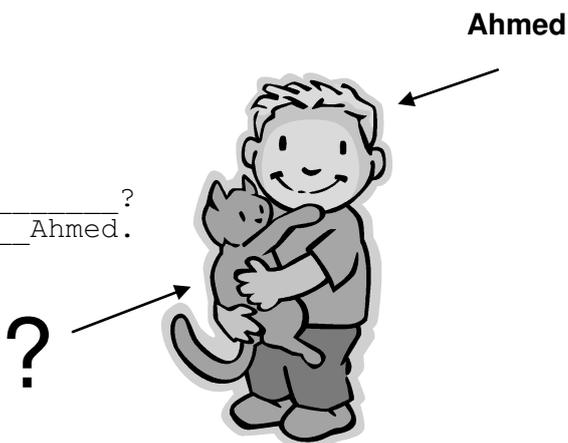
Q: \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A: \_\_\_\_\_ Said.

? \_\_\_\_\_  
 سعيد \_\_\_\_\_



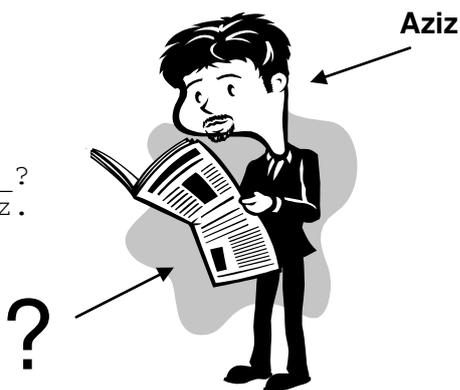
Q: \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A: \_\_\_\_\_ Ahmed.

? \_\_\_\_\_  
 أحمد \_\_\_\_\_



Q: \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A: \_\_\_\_\_ Aziz.

? \_\_\_\_\_  
 عزيز \_\_\_\_\_



## Useful Expressions

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in Moroccan Arabic. If you follow the pronunciation of the transcriptions, Moroccans should understand you. More expressions can be found in the appendix. See page 157.

### Mealtime Expressions

In the name of God (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc.).	bismillah	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
Thanks to God (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life).	l-hamdullah	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
I don't eat ... meat eggs fish chicken	ma-kan-akul-š...l-lhm l-biḍ l-hut d-djaj	مَا كَنَّاكُلُشَ اللَّحْمَ / الْبَيْضَ / الْحَوْتَ / الدَّجَاجَ.
I drink tea / coffee without sugar.	kan-šrb atay / l-qhwa bla skkar.	كَنْشَرِبُ أَتَايَ / الْقَهْوَةَ بِلَا سَكَّرَ.
I eat everything.	kan-akul kulši.	كَنَّاكُلُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ.
I eat vegetables only.	kan-akul ġir l-xoḍra.	كَنَّاكُلُ غَيْرَ الْخَضِرَةِ.
I don't feel like eating.	ma-fiya ma-y-akul.	مَا فَيَا مَا يَأْكُلُ.
I want just/only ...	bġit ġir ...	بَغَيْتُ غَيْرَ ...
I don't want to have breakfast.	ma-bġit-š n-fṭr.	مَا بَغَيْتُشْ نَفْطُرَ.
The food is delicious.	l-makla bnina.	الْمَاكَلَةُ بَنِينَةٌ.
I'm full.	šbet.	شَبَعْتُ.
I want to learn how to cook.	bġit n-tellm n-ṭiyb.	بَغَيْتُ نَتَعَلَّمُ نَطْيَبَ.
May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank host)	lla y-xlf.	اللَّهُ يَخْلِفُ.
To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc.)	bššhna.	بِالصَّحَّةِ.
May God grant you health too. (response to the above)	lla y-ḡtik ššhna	اللَّهُ يَعْطِيكَ الصَّحَّةَ.

### Thanking Expressions

Thank you.	šukran.	شُكْرًا
You're welcome.	bla jmil.	بِلا جَمِيلَ.

## Expressions for Nighttime / Sleeping

I'm tired. (male speaker)	ana ʕiyan.	أنا عَيَّان.
I'm tired. (female speaker)	ana ʕiyana.	أنا عَيَّانة.
I want to read a little bit.	bǧit n-qra šwiya.	بغيت نقرى شوية.
I want to go to bed.	bǧit n-nʕs?	بغيت نَعَس؟
Where I am going to sleep?	fin ǧadi n-nʕs?	فين غادي نَعَس؟
Excuse me, I want to go to bed. (addressing a group of people)	smhu li, bǧit n-mši n-nʕs.	سمح لي، بغيت نمشي نَعَس.
I want to go to bed early.	bǧit n-nʕs bkri.	بغيت نَعَس بكري.
I want to get up early.	bǧit n-fiq bkri.	بغيت نفيق بكري.
I want a blanket.	bǧit wamd l-manṭa.	بغيت واحد المانطة.

## Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions

I want to wash my hands with soap.	bǧit n-ǧsl yddi b ṣ-ṣabun.	بغيت نغسل يدي ب الصابون.
I want to brush my teeth.	bǧit n-ǧsl snani.	بغيت نغسل سناني.
I want hot water, please.	bǧit l-ma s-sxun ʕafak.	بغيت الماء الساخن.
I want to take a shower.	bǧit n-duwš.	بغيت ندوِّش.
I want to go to the hammam.	bǧit n-mši l-hmmam.	بغيت نمشي الحمام.
I want to change my clothes.	bǧit n-bddl hwayji.	بغيت نبديل حوايجي.
Where is the toilet?	fin bit l-ma?	فين بيت الماء؟
I want to do laundry.	bǧit n-ṣbbn hwayji.	بغيت نصبِّن حوايجي.
Where can I do laundry?	fin ymkn n-ṣbbn hwayji?	فين يمكن نصبِّن حوايجي؟

## Offering Help / Asking for Favors

Can I help you?	weš n-ʕawnk?	واش نعاونك؟
Excuse me. (to a man)	smh li.	سمح لي.
Excuse me. (to a woman)	smhi li.	سمحي لي.
Give me ... please.	ʕṭini ... ʕafak.	عطيني ... عفاك.

## Being Sick

I'm sick. (male speaker)	ana mriḍ.	أنا مريض.
I'm sick. (female speaker)	ana mriḍa.	أنا مريضة.
I want to rest a bit.	bḡit n-rtah swiya.	بغيت نرتاح سوية.
Do you feel better?	briti šwiya?	بريتي شوية؟

## Transportation Expressions

I want to go to ...	bḡit n-mši l ...	بغيت نمشي ل ...
Take me to ... please.	ddini l ... εafak.	دّيني ل ... عفاك.
Stop here, please.	wqf hna εafak.	وقف هنا عفاك.
Is the meter on?	weš l-kuntur xddam?	واش الكونتور خدام؟
Turn on the meter, please.	xddm l-kuntur εafak.	خدم الكونتور عفاك.

## Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Apologies

It's not a problem.	maši muškil.	ماشي مُشكل.
There is no problem.	ma-kayn muškil.	ما كاين مُشكل.

## Congratulations

Congratulations.	mbruk	مبروك
Happy holiday.	mbruk l-εid.	مبروك العيد.
May God grant you grace. (response to the above)	lla y-bark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.

## Communication

I don't understand.	ma-fhmt-š.	ما فهمتش.
I don't know.	ma-n-εrf.	ما نعرف.
Slowly please.	b šwiya εafak.	ب شوية عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a man)	εawd εafak.	عاود عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a woman)	εawdi εafak.	عاودي عفاك.
What did you say?	šnu glti?	شنو قلت؟

# Numerals

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to :

- count in Moroccan Arabic
- combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts
- ask and answer questions about time

When we talk about numerals, we want to be able to do two things. First, we have to be able to count. That is, we have to learn our numbers. Second, we have to be able to use the numbers with objects. In other words, we have to be able to say things like “five apples” or “twenty-seven students” or “one hundred forty-three volunteers.”

In English, we never think of these two tasks separately. We simply use a number in combination with the plural form of some object. In Arabic, however, we have to learn how to combine different numbers with objects, sometimes using a plural form, sometimes a singular, sometimes with a letter in between the two, sometimes not. As in all things Arabic, what seems difficult now becomes natural with time.

## Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one-third, one-fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

### Numbers 1 thru 10

In Moroccan Arabic, there are two ways to combine the numbers 3 thru 10 with an object. We sometimes use the “full” or normal form of the number, and sometimes we use a “short” form of the number. Here is a table listing the full form of numbers 1 thru 10 and the short form of numbers 3 thru 10.

	Full Forms		Short Forms	
one (masc.)	wand	واحد	∅	∅
one (fem.)	wnda	وحدة	∅	∅
two	juj	جوج	∅	∅
three	tlata	ثلاثة	tlt	ثالت
four	rbعا	ربعة	rbع	ربع
five	xmsa	خمسة	xms	خمس
six	stta	ستة	stt	ستّ
seven	sbعا	سبعة	sbع	سبع
eight	tmnya	تمنية	tmn	تمن
nine	tsعود	تسعود	tsع	تسع
ten	عšra	عشرة	عšr	عشر

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **full form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (full form) + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **short form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (short form) + plural noun (no definite article)**

Eight books (using full form)	tmnya d l-ktub	تمنية د الكتب
Five dirhams (using full form)	xmsa d d-drahm	خمسة د الدراهم
Five dirhams (using short form)	xms drahm	خمس دراهم

The numbers **one** and **two** have some special qualities.

The number **one** (**wahd/whda**) differs from all other numbers because in Arabic, it acts like an adjective. This means that it comes *after* a noun, like other adjectives, and that it must *agree in gender* with the noun, like other adjectives.

one book (book is masc.)	ktab wahd	كتاب واحد
one girl (girl is fem.)	bnt whda	بنت وحدة



Sometimes, you may hear **wahd** (not **whda**) used before a noun. In this case, it is not acting as a number, but rather as an indefinite article (like the English “a” or “an”). Don’t worry about it now, just be aware of it.

a book	wahd l-ktab	واحد الكتاب
a girl	wahd l-bnt	واحد البنت

The number **two** (**juj**) can be used as a full or short form with plural nouns.

two books	juj d l-ktub	جوج د الكتب
two books	juj ktub	جوج كتب

However, when **two** is part of a compound number (as in twenty-**two**), a different form is used. Here, we use the form **tnayn** (تتین). This will be shown in the section on numbers from 20 thru 99.

### Dual noun forms

In English, nouns have a singular and a plural form. In Arabic, nouns also have a singular and plural form, but a small number of nouns also have a **dual form**. The dual form is used for these nouns when we refer to two of something. For nouns that have a dual form, therefore, we don’t use **juj**. The dual form includes the idea of “two.” The dual form is usually made by adding “**ayn**” to the end of the singular form. In the following tables, the first three examples have dual forms, but the last two are normal and therefore use their plural form.



## Numbers 20, 30, 40 ... 99

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in Arabic, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In Arabic, the “ones” digit is pronounced first, followed by the word “and,” then followed by the “tens” digit. For example, in Arabic the number 21 is literally “one and twenty” while the number 47 is literally “seven and forty.” Also, remember that for the numbers 22, 32, 42, 52, 62, 72, 82, and 92, we do not use *juj*. Rather, we use *tnayn*. Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

twenty	عشْرين	عšrin
twenty-one literally: one and twenty	واحد و عشْرين	wahd u عšrin
twenty-two literally: two and twenty Remember: “ <i>tnayn</i> ,” not “ <i>juj</i> ”	تَئین و عشْرين	tnayn u عšrin
twenty-three literally: three and twenty	ثلاثة و عشْرين	tlata u عšrin
twenty-four	ربعة و عشْرين	rbعا u عšrin
thirty	ثلاثين	tlatin
thirty-one	واحد و ثلاثين	wahd u tlatin
thirty-two	تَئین و ثلاثين	tnayn u tlatin
thirty-three	ثلاثة و ثلاثين	tlata u tlatin
forty	ربعين	rbعين
forty-one	واحد و ربعين	wahd u rbعين
forty-two	تَئین و ربعين	tnayn u rbعين
fifty	خمسين	xmsin
sixty	ستين	sttin
seventy	سبعين	sbعين
eighty	ثمانين	tmanin
ninety	تسعين	tsعين
ninety-nine	تسعود و تسعين	tsعود u tsعين

For numbers 20 thru 99, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

### number + singular noun (no definite article)

forty-two years	tnayn u rbعين عام	تَئین و ربعين عام
ninety dirhams	tsعين drhm	تسعين درهم
thirty-eight books	tmnya u tlatin ktab	تمنية و ثلاثين كتاب

## Numbers 100, 200, 300 ... 999

The Arabic word for 100 is **miya**. For 200, there is a dual form of **miyatayn**. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus **miya**. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word “and” and then the rest of the number. Some examples:

one hundred	miya	مِئَة
one hundred one literally: one hundred and one	miya u wanh	مِئَة وَوَّاحِد
one hundred two literally: one hundred and two	miya u juj	مِئَة وَجُوج
one hundred ten literally: one hundred and ten	miya u ʕšra	مِئَة وَعَشْرَة
one hundred eleven	miya u hḍaš	مِئَة وَحِضَّاش
one hundred twenty-one literally: one hundred and one and twenty	miya u wanh u ʕšrin	مِئَة وَوَّاحِد وَعِشْرِينَ
one hundred twenty-two literally: one hundred and two and twenty	miya u tnayn u ʕšrin	مِئَة وَتْنَيْن وَعِشْرِينَ
one hundred ninety-nine	miya u tsʕud u tsʕin	مِئَة وَتِسعُود وَتِسعِين
two hundred	miyatayn	مِئَتَيْن
two hundred fifty-seven literally: two hundred and seven and fifty	miyatayn u sbʕa u xmsin	مِئَتَيْن وَسَبْعَة وَخَمْسِين
three hundred	tlt miya	ثَلَاث مِئَة
three hundred forty-five literally: three hundred and five and forty	tlt miya u xmsa u rbʕin	ثَلَاث مِئَة وَخَمْسَة وَرَبْعِين
four hundred	rbʕ miya	رَبْع مِئَة
five hundred	xms miya	خَمْس مِئَة
six hundred	stt miya	سِتّ مِئَة
seven hundred	sbʕ miya	سَبْع مِئَة
eight hundred	tmn miya	تَمْن مِئَة
nine hundred	tsʕ miya	تِسع مِئَة
nine hundred ninety-nine	tsʕ miya u tsʕud u tsʕin	تِسع مِئَة وَتِسعُود وَتِسعِين

**Exact** multiples of 100 (100, 300, 400, etc. – not 137 or 278) are combined with a noun like this:

**number + ت (ت) + singular noun**

four hundred chairs	rbḡ miyat kursi	ربع مئة كرسي
six hundred ryal	stt miyat ryal	ست مئة ريال

But when a number between 100 and 999 is **not** an exact multiple of 100 (e.g. 167, 492, 504), we combine the number with a noun according to the rule for the final digits of the number.

105 books (use the rule for “5”)	miya u xmsa d l-ktub	مئة وخمسة د الكتب
214 books (use the rule for “14”)	miyatayn u rbḡṭaš r ktab	مئتين وربعطاش ر كتاب
657 books (use the rule for “57”)	stt miya u sbḡa u xmsin ktab	ست مئة وسبعة و خمسين كتاب

Exercise: Match the number with the correct Arabic translation.

199	miya u tsḡud u rbḡin	مئة وتسعود و ربعين
2	tsḡud u sttin	تسعود و ستين
11	miya u stta u xmsin	مئة و ستة و خمسين
149	xmsa u sbḡin	خمسة و سبعين
137	miya u tsḡud u tsḡin	مئة وتسعود و تسعين
75	ḥḡaš	حضاش
69	miya u sbḡa u tlatin	مئة وسبعة و ثلاثين
156	juj	جوج

### Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 ...

The word for “thousand” has the singular form **alf**, the dual form **alfayn**, and the plural form **alaf**. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from “3” thousand to “10” thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for “hundred,” it is followed by “and” when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

one thousand	alf	ألف
one thousand one	alf u waḥd	ألف و واحد
one thousand fifteen	alf u xmsṭaš	ألف و خمسطاش
one thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty)	alf u tlt miya u sbḡa u sttin	ألف و تلت مئة و سبعة و ستين
two thousand	alfayn	ألفين
two thousand twenty-two	alfayn u tnayn u ḡšrin	ألفين و تنتين و عشرين
three thousand	tlt alaf	تلت ألاف

three thousand seven hundred and fifty	tl̥t̥ alaf u sb̥ ɛmiya u xmsin	ثَلَاثَ أَلْفٍ وَسَبْعِ مِئَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ
four thousand	rb̥ɛ alaf	رَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
five thousand	xms alaf	خَمْسَ أَلْفٍ
six thousand	stt alaf	سِتَّ أَلْفٍ
seven thousand	sb̥ɛ alaf	سَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
eight thousand	tmn alaf	تَمَنَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand	tsɛ alaf	تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine	tsɛ alaf u tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin	تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ وَتَسْعِ مِئَةٍ وَتَسْعُودٍ وَتَسْعِينَ
ten thousand	ɛʃr alaf	عَشْرَ أَلْفٍ
eleven thousand	hɔdʃ r alf	حَضَاشَ رَ أَلْفٍ
two hundred thousand	miyatayn alf	مِئَتَيْنِ أَلْفٍ
999,999	tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin alf u tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin	تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَتَسْعُودٍ وَتَسْعِينَ أَلْفٍ وَتَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَتَسْعُودٍ وَتَسْعِينَ

**Exact** multiples of 1000 can be combined with nouns in two ways:

**number + singular noun**

Or...

**number + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

five thousand boys                      xms alaf wld                      خمس آلاف ولد

five thousand boys                      xms alaf d l-wlad                      خمس آلاف د الولاد

Numbers larger than 1000 that are **not** exact multiples of 1000 are combined with nouns according to the rules for the final digits, as you saw with numbers that were not exact multiples of 100.

## Larger Numbers

	Singular		Plural	
million(s)	mlyun	مليون	mlayn	ملايين
billion(s)	mlyar	مليار	mlayr	ملايير

Exercise: Correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 8, 13, 20, 400, or 1000. There may be more than one correct answer for each.

_____ 3 d l-bnat	(the girls)	البنات	_____ 3 د
_____ dar	(house)	دار	_____
_____ stilu	(pen)	ستيلو	_____
_____ drhm	(dirham)	درهم	_____
_____ mutaṭawwiع	(volunteer)	مُتَطَوِّع	_____
_____ rjal	(men)	رجال	_____
_____ ustad	(teacher)	أستاذ	_____
_____ oṭil	(hotel)	أوطيل	_____
_____ magana	(watch)	مگانة	_____
_____ l-عyalat	(the women)	العيلات	_____

## Ordinal Numbers / Fractions

### Ordinal Numbers

For numbers 1 thru 12, there is a separate form for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From 13 on there is no difference between the cardinal and ordinal number.

first	l-luwl	اللول
second	t-teni	التاني
third	t-talt	التالت
fourth	r-rabع	الرابع
fifth	l-xams	الخامس
sixth	s-sat / s-sads	السات / السادس
seventh	s-sabع	السابع
eighth	t-tamn	التامن
ninth	t-tasع	التاسع
tenth	l-عاšr	العاشر
eleventh	l-هاḍš	الحاضش
twelfth	t-ṭanš	الطانش

Ordinal numbers act like adjectives, and therefore must agree in gender and number with the noun they describe. Listed are the masculine singular forms. To make the feminine form, add **a** (ة) to the ordinal number. To make it plural, add **in** (ين).

	Masculine	Feminine	Plural
first	l-luwl اللول	l-luwla اللولة	l-luwlin اللولين
third	t-talt التالت	t-talta التالطة	t-taltin التالطين

## Fractions

half	nṣ	نص
third	tulut	تُلُتْ
fourth	rubuε / rbε	رُبُع / رُبُع

## Time

To express time, we use the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** and the appropriate number *with the definite article* (see page 147 for more info on the definite article). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter **l** (ل) before the number, while for the others, we will double the first consonant.

one	l-whda	الوحدة	seven	s-sbεa	السبعة
two	j-juj	الجوج	eight	t-tmnya	التمنية
three	t-tlata	الثلاثة	nine	t-tsεud	التسعود
four	r-rbεa	الرابعة	ten	l-εšra	العشرة
five	l-xmsa	الخمسة	eleven	l-hḡaš	الحضاش
six	s-stta	الستة	twelve	ṭ-ṭnaš	الطناش

Like in English, Arabic uses certain words to express things like “quarter to five,” “half past seven,” etc.

before	ql	قل	twenty minutes	tulut	تُلُتْ
and	u	و	half	nṣ	نص
exactly	nišan	نیشان	quarter to	lla rob	لَا رُب
quarter	rbε	ربع	five minutes	qṣm	قِصْم
			ten minutes	qṣmayn	قِصْمَيْن

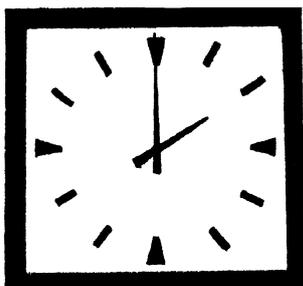
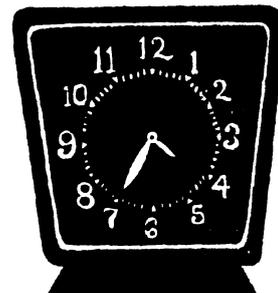
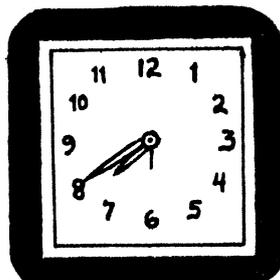
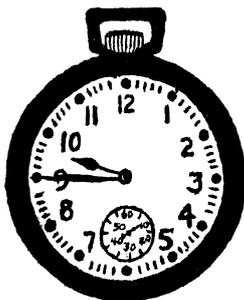
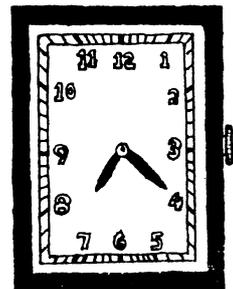
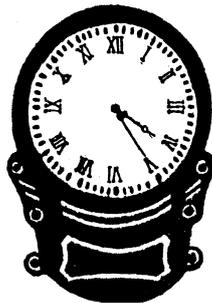
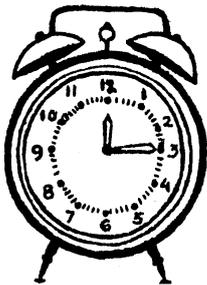
Some examples of asking and answering about time:

What time is it?	šhal hadi f s-saʕa?	شحال هادي ف الساعة؟
It is exactly one o'clock.	hadi l-wnda nišan.	هادي الوحدة نيشان.
It is five minutes past two.	hadi j-juj u qšm.	هادي الجوج و قصم.
It is ten minutes past three.	hadi t-tlata u qšmayn.	هادي الثلاثة و قصمين.
It is a quarter past four.	hadi r-rbʕa u rbʕ.	هادي الربعة و ربع.
It is twenty minutes past five.	hadi l-xmsa u tulut.	هادي الخمسة و تلت.
It is twenty-five minutes past six.	hadi s-stta u xmsa u ʕšrin.	هادي الستة و خمسة و عشرين.
It is seven thirty.	hadi s-sbʕa u nš.	هادي السبعة و نص.
It is eight thirty-five.	hadi tmnya u xmsa u tlatin.	هادي الثمانية و خمسة و ثلاثين.
It is twenty minutes to nine.	hadi t-tsʕud ql tulut.	هادي التسعود قل تلت.
It is a quarter to ten.	hadi l-ʕšra lla rob.	هادي العشرة لأرب.
It is ten minutes to eleven.	hadi l-ndāš ql qšmayn.	هادي الحضاش قل قصمين.
It is five minutes to twelve.	hadi ṭ-ṭnaš ql qšm.	هادي الطناش قل قصم.
6:30 A.M.	s-stta u nš d š-šbaḥ	الستة و نص د الصباح
5:15 P.M.	l-xmsa u rbʕ d l-ʕšiya	الخمسة و ربع د العشية.

Exercise: Match the times with the correct Arabic translation.

10:30	l-wnda u qšm	الوحدة و قصم
12:00	l-ndāš u qšmayn	الحضاش و قصمين
1:05	ṭ-ṭnaš nišan	الطناش نيشان
2:20	l-ʕšra ql tulut	العشرة قل تلت
11:10	l-ʕšra u nš	العشرة و نص
9:40	j-juj u tulut	الجوج و تلت

Exercise: Give the time in Arabic for each clock or watch.



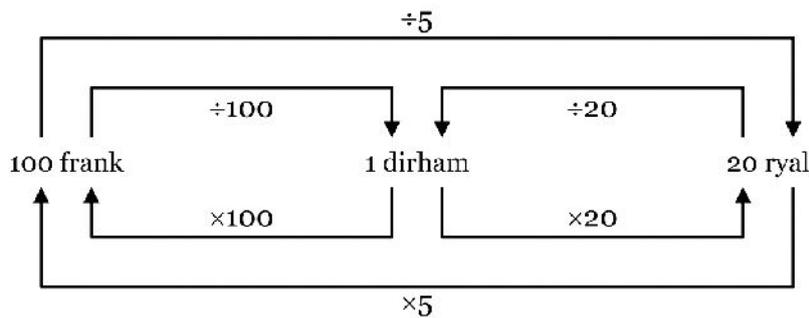
# Getting Started Shopping

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks
- buy items you need from a store
- use the verb “bga” in simple sentences to indicate a desire
- indicate the presence or absence of someone or something with “kayn”

## Money

1-flus الفلوس



When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20.

e.g. 100 ryals:  $100 \div 20 = 5$  DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example,  $200 \text{ franks} \div 5 = 40$  ryals.

From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example,  $200 \text{ franks} \div 100 = 2$  DH.

From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example,  $40 \text{ ryals} \div 20 = 2$  DH.

From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example,  $40 \text{ ryals} \times 5 = 200$  franks.

From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example,  $2 \text{ DH} \times 20 = 40$  ryals.

From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example,  $2 \text{ DH} \times 100 = 200$  franks.

**Exercise:** Convert the money amounts.

1. Convert to dirhams

35 ryal      150 ryal      365 ryal      270 ryal      555 ryal

2. Convert to ryals

$10\frac{1}{2}$  DH      30 DH      25 DH      125 DH      19 DH



## At the Hanoot

### Vocabulary

store	hanut	حانوت	peanuts	kaw kaw	كاو كاو
store keeper	mul l-hanut	مول الحانوت	almonds	l-luz	اللوز
soda	l-monada	المونادا	bottle	l-qrɛa	القرعة
chocolate	š-šklaṭ	الشكلاط	bottle of water	qrɛa d l-ma	قرعة د الما
candies	l-ḥlwa	الحلوة	Kleenex	kliniks	كلينكس
gum	l-mska	الصسكة	toilet paper	ppapiyi jinik	پاپي جنيك
cookies	l-biskwi	البسكوي	tooth paste	dontifris	دونتيفريس
juice	l-ɛašir	العصير	soap	š-šabun	الصابون
bread	l-xubz	الخبز	shampoo	š-šampwan	الشمبان
jam	l-konfitur	الكُنْفُتور	detergent	tid	تيد
butter	z-zbda	الزبدة	bleach	javel	جافل
eggs	l-biḍ	البيض	batteries	l-hjrat d r-radyu	الحجرات د الراديو
yogurt	danon	دانون	razor	r-razwar	الرازوار
milk	l-ḥlib	الحليب	tobacco store	š-šaka	الصاكة
coffee	l-qhwa	القهوة	cigarettes	l-garru	الگارو
tea	atay	أتاي	package(s)	bakiya (t)	باكية / بكيات
sugar	s-skkar	السكر			
cheese	l-frmaj	الفرماج	money	l-flus	الفلوس
oil	z-zit	الزيت	change	š-šrf	الصرف

### Expressions

Do you have ... ?	weš ɛndk ... ?	واش عندك ... ؟
Yes, I do (have).	iyeh, ɛndi.	ايه، عندي.
No, I don't (have).	lla, ma-ɛndi-š.	لا، ما عنديش.
Is there ... ?	weš kayn ... ?	واش كاين ... ؟
Yes, there is. (masc.)	iyeh, kayn / mujud	ايه، كاين / موجود
Yes, there is. (fem.)	iyeh, kayna / mujuda	ايه، كاينة / موجودة

No, there isn't. (masc.)	lla, ma-kayn-š.	لا، ما كاينش
No, there isn't. (fem.)	lla, ma-kayna-š.	لا، ما كايماش
Give me ... please.	eṭini ... eafak.	عطيني ... عفاك.
What do you want ma'am / sir?	šnu bğiti a lalla/sidi?	شنو بغيتي أ لَّا / سيدي؟
How much?	bšhal?	بشحال
Do you have change?	weš ɛndk š-šrf?	واش عندك الصرف؟
Do you have change for ... ?	weš ɛndk š-šrf dyaal...?	واش عندك الصرف ديال ... ؟

### Liter

liter	itru	إترو
¼ liter	rubuɛ itru	رُبُع إترو
½ liter	nš itru	نص إترو
1 liter	wahd itru	واحد إترو
2 liters	juj itru	جوج إترو
I want ½ a liter of milk.	bğit nš itru d l-hlib.	بغيت نص إترو د الحليب.

### Dialogue

Karla: s-salamu ɛalaykum.  
mul l-hanut: wa ɛalaykum s-salam.  
šnu bğiti a lalla?  
Karla: weš ɛndk šklaṭ?  
mul l-hanut: iyeh, mujud a lalla.  
Karla: eṭini juj bakiyat.  
bšhal?  
mul l-hanut: ṭnaš l drhm.  
Karla: hak, barak llah u fik.  
mul l-hanut: bla jmil

كارلا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيكُمْ  
مول الحانوت: وَ عَلَيكُمْ السَّلَام. شنو بغيتي أ لَّا؟  
كارلا: واش عندك شكلاط؟  
مول الحانوت: إيّه، موجود أ لَّا.  
كارلا: عطيني جوج بكيات. بشحال؟  
مول الحانوت: طناش ل درهم.  
كارلا: هاك، بارك الله و فيك.  
مول الحانوت: بلا جميل.

1. feen kayna Karla? 1. فين كايينة كارلا؟
2. weš šrat l-hlib? 2. واش شرات الحليب؟
3. šnu šrat mn l-hanut? 3. شنو شرات من الحانوت؟
4. šhal mn bakiya? 4. شحال من بكيّة؟
5. bšhal? 5. بشحال؟

## Verb “to want”

In Moroccan Arabic, the verb “to want” is **bġa** (بغى). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, **bġa** means “to like” (see page 96).

I want	bġit	بغيت
you want (sing.)	bġiti	بغيتي
he wants	bġa	بغى
she wants	bġat	بغات
we want	bġina	بغينا
you want (plur.)	bġitu	بغيتو
they want	bġau	بغاو

## Verb + Noun Examples

I want tea.	bġit atay.	بغيت أتاي.
Do you want coffee with sugar?	weš bġiti l-qhwa b sġkar?	واش بغيتي القهوة ب السكر؟
Ali wants a glass of water.	Ali bġa kas d l-ma.	علي بغى كاس د الماء.
Driss and Fatima don't want soda.	Driss u Fatima ma-bġau-š l-monada.	دريس و فاطمة ما بغاوش المونادا.

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can.

e.g. Hicham bġa kuka.

Hicham هشام	bġit بغيت	atay أتاي
hiya هي	bġa بغى	l-hlib الحليب
Fatima فاطمة	bġau بغاو	hlwa b šklaṭ حلوة ب الشكلاط
huwa هو	bġat بغات	l-qhwa القهوة
huma هما	bġiti بغيتي	eaṣir l-limun عصير الليمون
ana أنا	bġina بغينا	qhwa bla sġkar قهوة بلا سكر
hna حنا	bġitu بغيتو	kuka كوكا
ntuma نتما		
nta نت		
nti نت		

## Listening Exercise

garsun: s-salamu ɛalaykum.  
 Amy, Jack,  
 & Chris: wa ɛalaykum s-salam.  
 garsun: aš hb l-xaṭr?  
 Jack: ana bğit ɛašir l-limun.  
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nta?  
 Chris: ana bğit qhwa nš nš.  
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nti?  
 Amy: bğit qhwa khla.  
 garsun: mɾhb, ɛla r-ras u  
 l-ɛin.

گارسون: السَّلَامُ عَلَیْكُمْ  
 أیمی، دجاک، و کریس: وَ عَلَیْكُمْ السَّلَام  
 گارسون: أَش حَب الْخَاطِر؟  
 دجاک: أَنَا بَغِيتَ عَصِير الليمون.  
 گارسون: وَخَا أُسِيدِي، وَ نَت؟  
 کریس: أَنَا بَغِيتَ قَهْوَة نَص نَص.  
 گارسون: وَخَا أُسِيدِي، وَ نَت؟  
 أیمی: بَغِيتَ قَهْوَة كَحْلَة.  
 گارسون: مَرْحَبَا، عَلَى الرَّاسِ وَ الْعَيْنِ.

1. šnu bğa Jack? 1. شنو بغي دجاک؟
2. weš Amy bğat hlib sxun? 2. واش أيمي بغات حليب سخون؟
3. šnu bğa Chris? 3. شنو بغي کریس؟

## Kayn for “There is”

The words **kayn**, **kayna**, and **kaynin** are actually the participles for the verb “to be.” In Darija, however, we use them most often in the sense of “there is” or “there are.”

### Affirmative

there is (masc. sing.)	kayn	كايِن
there is (fem. sing.)	kayna	كايِنَة
there are (plur.)	kaynin	كايِنِين

### Negative

there is not (masc. sing.)	ma-kayn-š	مَا كايِنِش
there is not (fem. sing.)	ma-kayna-š	مَا كايِنَاش
there are not (plur.)	ma-kaynin-š	مَا كايِنِينِش

- Driss is at home. kayn Driss f ḡ-ḡar. كايِن دريس ف الدار.
- Is there water in the bottle? weš kayn l-ma f l-qrɛa? واش كايِن الما ف القرعة؟
- Tom is not at the café. ma-kayn-š Tom f l-qhwa. مَا كايِنِش طوم ف القهوه.
- There is food in the fridge. kayna l-makla f t-tlaja. كايِنَة الماكلة ف التلاجة.
- There are many books on the table. kaynin bzzaf d l-ktub fuq ṭbla. كايِنِين بزّاف د الكُتُب فوق الطبلَة.

# Family

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe family members
- use the verb “to have” in simple sentences

## Cultural Points

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

## Family Members

### Vocabulary

woman/wife	mra	مرا	in-law(s)	nsib / nsab	نسيب / نساب
man/husband	rajl	راجل	step-son	rbib	ربيب
girl/daughter	bnt	بنت	step-daughter	rbiba	ربيبة
boy/son	wld	ولد	grandfather	jdd	جدّ
girls/daughters	bnat	بنات	grandmother	jdda	جدّة
boys/sons/ children	wlad	ولاد	uncle (paternal)	عم	عمّ
the parents	l-walidin	الوالدين	aunt (paternal)	emma	عمّة
			uncle (maternal)	xal	خال
the father	l'ab	الأب	aunt (maternal)	xala	خالّة
the mother	l'om	الأم	my nephew (brother's side)	wld xuya	ولد خويا
the brother	l'ax	الأخ	my niece (brother's side)	bnt xuya	بنت خويا
the sister	l'oxt	الأخت	my nephew (sister's side)	wld xti	ولد ختي
			my niece (sister's side)	bnt xti	بنت ختي
(my) brother	xu(ya)	خويا	my cousin (mas., paternal)	wld ɛmm(t)i	ولد عمّي/عمّتي
brothers/ siblings	xut	خوت	my cousin (mas., maternal)	wld xal(t)i	ولد خالي/خالتي
(my) sister	xt(i)	ختي	my cousin (fem, paternal)	bnt ɛmm(t)i	بنت عمّي/عمّتي
sisters	xwatat	خواتات	my cousin (fem, maternal)	bnt xal(t)i	بنت خالي/خالتي

For “father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle,” the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say “my father” or “his mother” or “your brother,” but rarely ever use them alone. The words “brother, sister, aunt, and uncle” take the possessive pronoun endings you already learned (see page 8), but “father” and “mother” have a couple irregularities.

my father	bba	بَا	my mother	mmi	مِّي
your father	bbak	بَاك	your mother	mmk	مَك
his father	bbah	بَاه	his mother	mmu	مُو
her father	bbaha	بَاهَا	her mother	mha	مَهَا

Exercise: Add the possessive endings to the following:

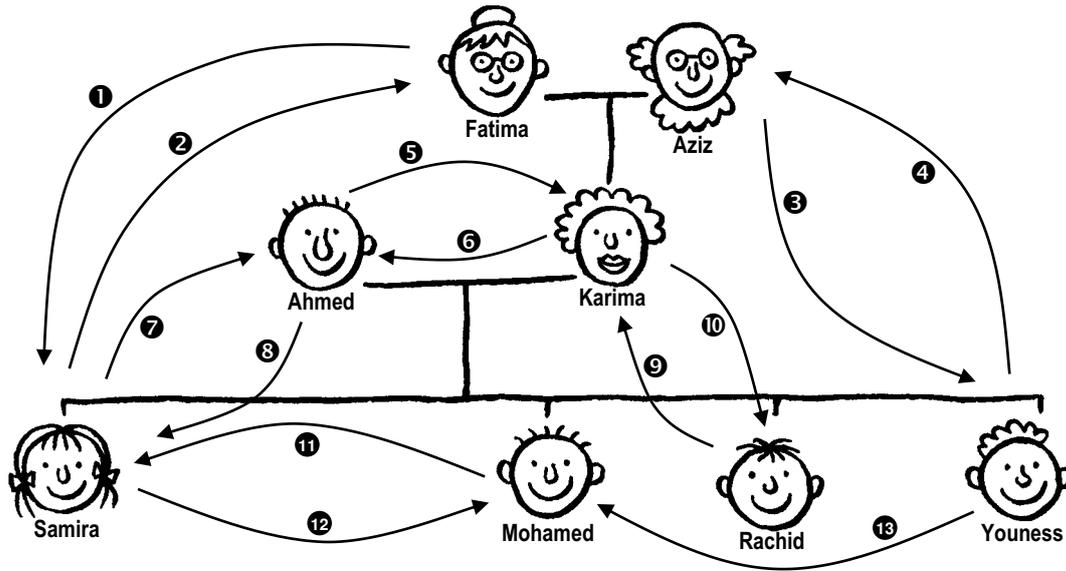
sister	xt	خت
brother	xu	خو
uncle	عم	عم
aunt	emma	عمّة

## Expressions

How is Mohamed related to you?	aš kay-jEEK Mohamed?	أش كَيْجِيك مُحَمَّد؟
How is Amina related to you?	aš kat-jEEK Amina?	أش كَتَجِيك أَمِينَة؟
My mom doesn't work.	mmi ma-xddama-š.	مِّي مَا خَدَامَاش.
My mom and dad are divorced.	bba u mmi mṭllqin.	بَا وَ مِّي مَطْلَقِين.
I have two twin siblings.	endi juj xut twam.	عندي جوج خوت توام.
How many siblings do you have?	šhal d l-xut endk?	شحال د الخوت عندك؟
How many sisters do you have?	šhal mn oxt endk?	شحال من أخت عندك؟
What's your father's name?	šnu smit bbak?	شنو سمية بَاك؟
How old is your brother?	šhal f emr xuk?	شحال ف عمر خوك؟
I have a younger brother.	endi xuya šgr mni.	عندي خويا صغر مَنِي.
My (male) cousin and I are the same age.	ana u wld emmi qd qd.	أنا و ولد عمِّي قد قد.
My older sister is a teacher.	xti lli kbr mni ustada.	ختي اللي كبر مَنِي أستاذة.
My younger brother goes to school.	xuya lli šgr mni kay-qra.	خويا اللي صغر مَنِي كَيَقْرَى.

Exercise: Describe the relationships between family members for each arrow.

ex: 1. Fatima \_\_\_\_\_ Samira.



## Verb “to have”

The verb “to have” **عند** (عند) in the present tense:

I have	عندي	عندي
you have (sing.)	عندك	عندك
he has	عندو	عندو
she has	عندها	عندها
we have	عندنا	عندنا
you have (plur.)	عندكم	عندكم
they have	عندهم	عندهم

Moha and Fatima have two daughters and a son.

Moha u Fatima **عندهم** **juj bnat u wld.**

موحى و فاطمة **عندهم** جوج بنات و ولد.

We have a good teacher.

**عندنا** **ustad mzyan.**

عندنا **أستاذ مزيان.**

To negate the verb, use **ma ... š** (ما ... ش).

Do you have a house in Morocco?

**weš** **عندك** **ḍar f l-mğrib?**

واش **عندك** دار ف المغرب؟

No, I don't. I have a house in the U.S.

lla, **ma-عندي-š.** **عندي** **ḍar f mirikan.**

لا، ما **عنديش.** **عندي** دار ف مريكان.

## Exercise: Put the verb “عند” in the correct form.

- |                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. xti _____ 24 عام.               | ختي _____ 24 عام.               |
| 2. xuya _____ 2 wlad.              | خويا _____ 2 ولاد.              |
| 3. hna _____ wld u tlata d l-bnat. | حنا _____ ولد و ثلاثة د البنات. |
| 4. huma _____ familia kbira.       | هُما _____ فاميليا كبيرة.       |
| 5. weš Mohamed _____ tomobil?      | واش مُحَمَّد _____ طوموبيل؟     |
| 6. lla, _____.                     | لا، _____.                      |

## Exercise: Put sentences A thru I in the correct order for this letter from Karim to Tom.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| ṣahbi Tom,  | صاحبي طوم،   |
| bğitini n-hḍr lik ɛla l-familia dyali?                | بغيتيني نهضر ليك على الفاميليا ديالي؟                    |
| A. bba smitu Ali.                                     | A. بَا سميْتو علي.                                       |
| B. mmi ɛndha ġir 52 عام.                              | B. مِّي عندها غير 52 عام.                                |
| C. Hassan ɛndu 15 عام u Mohamed ɛndu 20 عام.          | C. حَسَن عنْدو 15 عام و مُحَمَّد عنْدو 20 عام.           |
| D. (kay-sknu mɛana f ḍ-ḍar) welakin xti mzuwja.       | D. (كَيْسْكُو مَعْنَا ف الدار) وَلَكِنْ خْنِي مَزْوَجَة. |
| E. rajlha smitu Moha. ɛndhum wand l-bnt smitha Nadia. | E. راجلها سميْتو موحى. عندهُم واحد البنت سميْتها نادية.  |
| F. ɛndoo 26 عام.                                      | F. عنْدو 26 عام.   |
| G. smitha Hakima                                      | G. سميْتها حَكِيْمَة.                                    |
| H. ɛndi juj xut.                                      | H. عنْدِي جوج خوت.                                       |
| I. ana deba xal!                                      | I. أَنَا دَبَا خَال!                                     |
| hḍr liya ɛla l-familia dyalk nta nta.                 | هضر لِيَا على الفاميليا ديالك حتى نت.                    |
| ṣahbk, Karim  | صاحبك، كَرِيم  |

## Practice Text

smiti John. baba smitu Stephen u mama smitha Judy. ɛndi tlata d l-xut: juj bnat u wld. xuya smitu Brian. huwa xddam f wand š-šarika. xti Kathy. mzuwja u ɛndha jooj drari: wld u bnt. l-wld mazal ṣġir ɛndu tlt šhur. l-bnt ɛndha tmn snin u kat-mši l l-mdrasa. xti ṣ-ṣġira, Mary, mazal kat-qra f l-jamiɛa.

- bat John, šnu smitu?
- u mmu, šnu smitha?
- šhal d l-xut ɛnd John?
- škun ṣ-ṣġir f l-ɛa'ila d John?
- weš bnt xt John xddama?

سميتي دجون. بابا سميْتو ستيفن و ماما سميْتها دجودي. عندي ثلاثة د الخوت: جوج بنات و ولد. خويا سميْتو بريان. هُو خْدَام ف واحد الشَّرِكَة. ختي كاْثِي. مزوَجَة و عندها جوج دراري: ولد و بنت. الولد مازال صغير عنْدو تلت شهور. البنت عندها تمن سنين و كَتَمَشِي ل المدرَسَة. ختي الصغيرة، ماري، مازال كَتَقْرَى ف الجامعة.

- بات دجون، شنو سميْتو؟
- و مَو، شنو سميْتها؟
- شحال د الخوت عند دجون؟
- شكون الصغير ف العائلة د دجون؟
- واش بنت خت دجون خْدَامَة؟

# Directions

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use prepositions to describe the locations of objects
- give and receive directions to places around town

## Prepositions

to / for	l	ل	until	hṭta l	حَتَّى ل
in / at	f	ف	above / on	fuq	فوق
from	mn	من	below / under	tḥt	تحت
with (someone)	mʿa	مَعَ	in front of	qddam	قَدَام
with / by / by means of	b	ب	facing	mḡabl mʿa	مَقَابِل مَعَ
without	bla	بِلا	behind	mura	مُورَا
on / about	ʿla	عَلَى	next to	hda	حَدَا
between	bin	بَيْن	before	qbl	قَبْل
of, belonging to	d / dyal	د / دِيَال	after	bʿd	بَعْد

Exercise: fin l-kora?

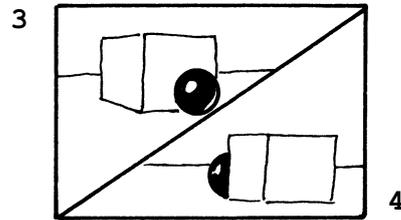
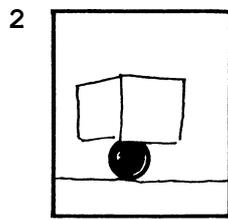
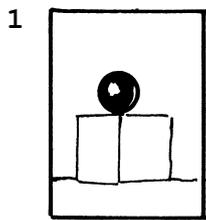
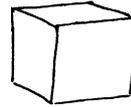
kora

كُرَّة



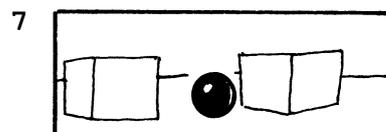
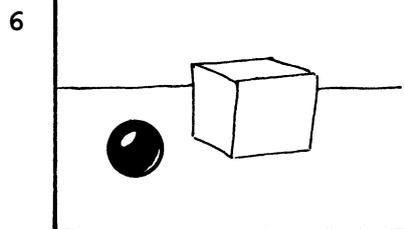
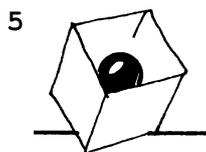
ṣṇduq

صَنْدُوق



1-kora fuq ṣ-ṣṇduq.

الكرة فوق الصندوق.



## Directions

### Vocabulary

hotel	l-oṭil	لوڤيل	hospital / health center	s-sbiṭar	السيطار
post office	l-bosṭa	البوسطة	pharmacy	l-frmasyan	الفرمسيان
train station	la-gar	لا كار	mosque	j-jamε	الجامع
bus station	l-manṭṭa d l-kiran	المحطة د الكيران	public phone	t-telebutik	التليوتيك
city bus stop	l-manṭṭa d ṭ-ṭubisat	المحطة د الطوبيسات	store	l-hanut	الحنوت
bank	l-banka	البنكة	avenue	š-šariε	الشارع
public bath	l-hmmam	الحمّام	street	z-znqa	الزنقة
restaurant	r-risṭora	الريسطورة	alley	d-drb	الدرب
café	l-qhwa	القهوة	far (from)	bεid (mn)	بعيد (من)
cyber café	s-siber	السيبر	close (to)	qrib (mn)	قريب (من)
school	l-mdrasa	المدرسة	here	hna	هنا
weekly market	s-suq	السوق	there	tmma	تمّا

### Expressions

Where is ... please?	fin kayn(a) ... εafak.	فين كاين(ة) ... عفاك.
Is there a ... close?	weš kayn(a) šī ... qrib(a) ?	واش كاين(ة) شي ... قريب(ة)؟
Go straight.	sir nišan.	سير نيشان.
Turn right.	ḡur εl limn.	ضور على ليمين.
Turn left.	ḡur εl lisr.	ضور على ليسر.
Go ahead a bit.	zid šwiya l qddam.	زيد شوية لقدام.
Pass the first street.	fut z-znqa l-luwla.	فوت الزنقة اللولة.
The 2 <sup>nd</sup> street, yes.	z-znqa tenya iyeh.	الزنقة الثانية إيه.

Dialogue

Jason u Brahim f l-maḥṭṭa d l-kiran.

Jason: s-salamu ḡalaykum.

Brahim: wa ḡalaykum s-salam.

Jason: fin la-gar ḡafak?

Brahim: sir nišan ḥtta l z-znqa  
t-talta u ḡur ḡl lisr, u  
mn bḡd zid nišan ḥtta l  
l-bar u ḡur ḡl limn.  
tmma la-gar.

Jason: barak llah u fik.

Brahim: kat-tkllm l-ḡrbiya  
mzyan!

Jason: šwiya u šafi.

Brahim: weš nta fransawi?

Jason: lla, ana mirikani. lla  
y-hnnik.

Brahim: bslama.

دجايسون و براهيم ف المَحطة د الكيران.

دجايسون: السلام عَلَيْكُمْ.

براهيم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام.

دجايسون: فين لاگار عفاك؟

براهيم: سير نیشان حَتَّى ل الزنقة الثالثة و ضور  
عل ليسر، و من بعد زيد نیشان حَتَّى ل  
البار و ضور عل ليمن. تَمَّا لا غار.

دجايسون: بارك الله و فيك.

براهيم: كَتَلَّم العربية مزيان!

دجايسون: شوية و صافي.

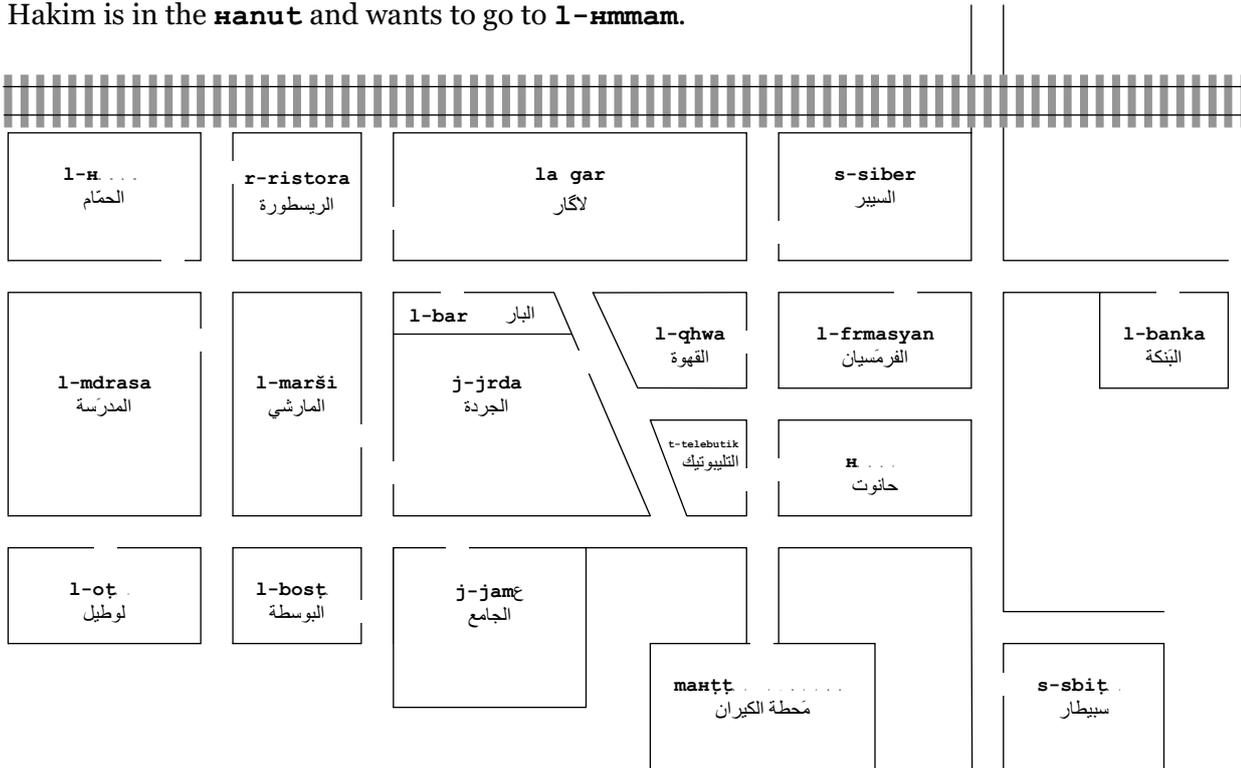
براهيم: واش نت فرانساي؟

دجايسون: لا، أنا مريكاني. الله يهنيك.

براهيم: ب السلامة.

Exercise: Using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiṭar** and wants to go to **l-bosṭa**.
2. Anna is in the **maḥṭṭa** and wants to go to **l-oṭil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marši** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **hanut** and wants to go to **l-ḥmmam**.





## Time Expressions

this year	had l-εam	هَذَا العام
last year	l-εam lli fat	العام اللي فات
last month	š-šhr lli fat	الشهر اللي فات
last week	s-simana lli fatt	السيمانية اللي فاتت
yesterday	l-barh	البارح
today	l-yum	اليوم
on (+ day of the week)	nhar	نهار...
on Friday	nhar j-jmεa	نهار الجمعة
in (+ month)	f šhr	ف شهر...
in August	f šhr ġušt f šhr tmnya	ف شهر عُشت ف شهر تمنية
at (+ time)	f	ف
at 9:00	f t-tsεud	ف التسعود
at dawn	f l-fjr	ف الفجر
in the morning	f š-šbah	ف الصباح
in the afternoon / evening	f l-εšiya	ف العشية
at night	f l-lil	ف الليل
at midnight	f nš l-lil	ف نص الليل

## Past Tense – Regular Verbs

### Verbs in General

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the “infinitive” form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to “conjugate” from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Arabic, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we learn the “**he**” form of the verb (i.e. third person masculine singular) in the **past tense**, and then learn how to conjugate the other forms (I, you, she, etc.) from the “he” form. Because we use this past tense “he” form *like* an infinitive for the purposes of learning verbs, if you see something referred to as an “infinitive,” it is this form. Some examples:

past tense “he” form: like an infinitive	he drank	šrb	شرب
	he hit	ḡrb	ضرب
	he sat	ġls	جلس

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. You will be able to conjugate verbs in the past or present tense based upon this “infinitive” form.

The vast majority of Darija (Moroccan Arabic) verbs are made up of **three letters** (see the verbs above). To these “stems” we can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Stems with a vowel in the middle and stems with a vowel at the end will differ from verbs with three consonants.

## Regular Verbs in the Past Tense

When we say “regular verb,” we mean a verb that is conjugated according to rules that the large majority of verbs in the language use. An “irregular verb” is conjugated according to different rules. There are regular and irregular verbs for both the past and present tense in Darija. However, irregular verbs that are similar in the past may be different in the present. So, you need to realize that the groups of verbs categorized together for the past tense may not always correspond to the groups in the present tense.

In general, “regular verb” refers to:

- All 3-letter verbs *without* the long vowel “a” (ا / آ) in the middle or end position (i.e. 3-letter verbs made up only of consonants)
- All verbs with more than 3 letters and not ending in “a” (ا / آ)

To conjugate a regular verb in the past tense, we add the following suffixes (endings):

Remember that the “infinitive” is the same as the past tense “he” form.	“to write”	ktb	كتب
	I wrote	ktbṭ	كتبت
	you wrote (masc. sing.)	ktbṭi	كتبتى
	you wrote (fem. sing.)	ktbṭi	كتبتى
	he wrote	ktb	كتب
	she wrote	ktbaṭ	كتبات
	we wrote	ktbna	كتبنا
	you wrote (plur.)	ktbṭu	كتبتو
	they wrote	ktbu	كتبو

In the past tense, **you (masc.)** and **you (fem.)** are the same. In the present tense, they will be different.

## Some Regular Verbs

to drink	šrb	شرب	to understand	fhm	فهم
to know	erf	عرف	to work	xdm	خدم
to play	leɓ	لعب	to hit	ɖrb	ضرب
to draw	rsm	رسم	to stop/ stand up	wqf	وقف
to sleep	nes	نعس	to arrive	wɕl	وصل
to wear	lbs	لبس	to hear / listen	smɛ	سمع
to stay / sit	gls	جلس	to ask	suwl	سأل
to enter	dxl	دخل	to travel	safr	سافر
to go out	xrj	خرج	to help	ɛawn	عاون
to return	rjɛ	رجع	to send	ɕifṭ	صيفت
to watch	tfrɾj	تفرّج	to wash	ɔsl	غسل
to use	stɛml	ستعمل	to speak	tkllm	تكلم

Some examples:

Yesterday, I drank tea without sugar.	l-barh, šrbt atay bla skkar.	البارح، شربت أتاي بلا سكر.
Last week, Said wrote a letter to his friend.	s-simana lli fatt, Said ktb bra l saħbu.	السيمانية اللي فات، سعيد كتب برا ل صاحبو.
Last year, we traveled to New York.	l-ɛam lli fat, safrna l New York.	العام اللي فات، سافرنا ل نيويورك.

**Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.**

Mohamed: weš (nɛs) bkri l-barh?	واش (نعس) بكري البارح؟	محمد:
Hassan: lla	لا.	حسن:
Mohamed: ɛlaš?	علاش؟	محمد:
Hassan: (gls) mɛa l-ɛa'ila dyali u (tkllm) mɛahum šwiya. mn bɛd, {hna}{xɾj}. mlli (rjɛ), (lɛb) l-karɕa u (tfrɾj) f t-tlfaza. mn bɛd {ana}{dxl} l l-bit dyali u (nɛs).	(گلس) مع العائلة ديالي و (تكلم) معهم شوية. من بعد، {حنا}{خرج}. ملى (رجع)، (لعب) الكارطة و (تفرج) ف التلفزة. من بعد، {أنا} (دخل) ل البيت ديالي و (نعس).	حسن:

l-hdd lli fat, (ɛawn) xti f l-kuzina: (ɟsl) l-mmaɛn u (ɕiyb) l-ɟda.	الحذّ اللي فات، (عاون) ختي ف الكوزينة: (غسل) الماعن و (طيب) الغدا.
---	--

## Past Tense – Irregular Verbs

When we speak about irregular verbs for the *past tense*, we refer to three categories: 1. three-letter verbs with the long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position, 2. any verb with the long vowel “a” (ا / ى) at the end, and 3. two-letter verbs.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Category: long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

To conjugate a three-letter verb in the past tense with the long vowel “a” in the middle position, remove the long vowel “a” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms before adding the past tense endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>remove</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	“to be”	kan	كان
	I was	knṭ	كنت
	you were (masc. sing.)	knṭi	كنتي
	you were (fem. sing.)	knṭi	كنتي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	he was	kan	كان
	she was	kanṭ	كانت
	we were	kna	كنا
	you were (plur.)	knṭu	كنتو
	they were	kanu	كانو

## Some Irregular Verbs with long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

to see	šaf	شاف	to get up / stand up	naḍ	ناض
to do / make	dar	دار	to throw	lah	لاح
to swim	εam	عام	to pass / pass by	daz	داز
to sell	baε	باع	to pass	fat	فات
to bring	jab	جاب	to love / be dying for	mat εla	مات على
to say	gal	غال	to increase	zad	زاد
to fast	šam	صام	to be scared	xaf	خاف
to drive	šag	صاگ	to live	εaš	عاش

Some examples:

This morning I got up at 7:00.	had š-šbah nḍt f s-sbεa.	هد الصباح نضت ف السبعة.
What did you do yesterday?	šnu drti l-barh?	شنو درتي البارح؟
What's done is done. (proverb)	lli fat mat.	اللي فات مات.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

s-simana lli fatt, ana u šnabi (εam) f la-ppisin.	السيمنة اللي فات، أنا و صحابي (عام) ف لايبسين.
Sara (εaš) f mirikan εamayn.	سارة (عاش) ف مريكان عامين.
nhar s-sbt f l-εšiya, ana u šhabati (kan) f l-nmmam. mlli xrjna (daz) l l-qhwa.	نهار السبت ف العشية، أنا و صحاباتي (كان) ف الحمام. ملي خرجنا (داز) ل القهوة.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: long vowel “a” (ا / ي) at the end

To conjugate a verb with the long vowel “a” at the end, change the vowel to “i” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>change</u> the final “a” to “i” then add the endings.	“to eat”	kla	كلى
	I ate	kl <u>i</u> t	كلبت
	you ate (masc. sing.)	kl <u>i</u> ti	كليتي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the final “a” and then add the endings.	you ate (fem. sing.)	kl <u>i</u> ti	كليتي
	he ate	kla	كلى
	she ate	kl <u>a</u> t	كلات
	we ate	kl <u>i</u> na	كلينا
	you ate (plur.)	kl <u>i</u> tu	كليتو
	they ate	kl <u>a</u> u	كلوا

## Some Irregular Verbs with the long vowel "a" (ا / ي) at the end

to go	mša	مشى	to rent	kra	كرى
to start	bda	بدى	to run	jra	جرى
to buy	šra	شرى	to finish	sala	سالى
to sing	ġnna	غنى	to have lunch	tġdda	تغدى
to give	εta	عطى	to have dinner	tεšša	تعشى
to forget	nsa	نسى	to hope	tmna	تمنى
to cry	bka	بكى	to wait	tsna	تسنى
to want	bġa	بغى	to read / study	qra	قرى
to take	xda	خدى	to meet	tlaqa	تلاقى
			to come	ja	جا

Some examples:

Last Sunday, I went to the medina and bought a jellaba.

l-hdd lli fat, mšit l  
l-mdina u šrit jllaba.

الحدّ اللي فات، مشيت ل المدينة و شريت  
جلابة.

They sang at the party on Saturday.

huma ġnnau f l-hfla nhar  
s-sbt.

هُما غنّوا ف الحفلة نهار السبت.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

John u Amy (kra) ḡar zwina f  
Marrakech.

دجون و أيمي (كرى) دار زوينة ف مراكش.

l-barh ana u Paul (tlaqa) mεa šhabna  
f r-risṭora u (tġdda) mjmuεin.

البارح أنا و پول (تلاقى) مع صحابنا ف الريسطورة و (تغدى)  
مجموعين.

s-simana lli fatt, huma (sala)  
l-xdma dyalhum f l-mġrib.

السيمانية اللي فاتت، هُما (سالى) الخدمة دبالهُم ف المغرب.

**Moroccan Wisdom:** اللي بغى العسل يصبر ل قريس النحل.

l-li bġa l-εsl y-šbr l qris n-nhl.

*The one who wants honey must tolerate bee stings.*

English equivalent: Every rose has its thorn.



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: two-letter verbs

When we say “two-letter verbs,” some confusion can arise. When we write them in Arabic, they have only two letters. However, there is a “sheda” on the second letter (see pages 3 and 146), so in the transcription we double the second letter, making them look like three-letter verbs. In this case, you can still recognize them because the second and third letters are the same. Or, look at the Arabic script and you can be sure of the fact that they are, indeed, two-letter verbs.

To conjugate this type of verb, we add the long vowel “i” to the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. The **he, she, and they** forms are like regular verbs.

	“to open”	hll	حَلَّ
In these forms, we <u>add</u> “i” to the verb, then add the normal endings.	I opened	hllit	حَلَّيْتُ
	you opened (masc. sing.)	hlliti	حَلَّيْتِي
	you opened (fem. sing.)	hlliti	حَلَّيْتِي
In these forms, we simply add the normal endings.	he opened	hll	حَلَّ
	she opened	hllat	حَلَّتْ
	we opened	hllina	حَلَّيْنَا
	you opened (plur.)	hllitu	حَلَّيْتُمْ
	they opened	hllu	حَلُّوا

A two-letter verb with “sheda” on the second letter.

### Some two-letter verbs

to close	sdd	سَدَّ	to be able	qdd	قَدَّ
to smell	šmm	شَمَّ	to pick up	hzz	هَزَّ
to hand	mdd	مَدَّ	to think	ḡnn	ضَنَّ
to answer / return back	rdd	رَدَّ	to be bored	mll	مَلَّ
to pour	kbb	كَبَّ	to take / catch	šdd	شَدَّ
to feel	hss	حَسَّ	to pull / drag	jrr	جَرَّ
			to put	hṭṭ	حَطَّ

Some examples:

I opened the window and I closed the door      hllit shrjm u sddit l-bab.      حَلَّيْتُ السَّرْجَمَ وَ سَدَّيْتُ الْبَابَ.

I felt cold      hssit b l-brd.      حَسَّيْتُ بِالْبَرْدِ.

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

l-barh f š-šbah, Mary (rdd) l-ktab l l-xizana.      البارح ف الصباح، ماري (رَدَّ) الكتاب ل الخزانة.

mlli kan l-عجاج, {ana} (sdd) shrjm.      مَلِّي كَانَ الْعَجَاجِ، {أَنَا} (سَدَّ) السَّرْجَمِ.

{hna} (hṭṭ) l-hwayj f l-makina d š-šabun.      {حَنَا} (حَطَّ) الْحَوَايِجِ ف الْمَكِينَةِ د الصابونِ.

# Negation

## Normal Negative Form

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. “didn’t,” or “don’t,” or “doesn’t”), we add the prefix **ma** (ما) to the beginning of a verb and the suffix **š** (ش) to the end of a verb.

We drank.	šrbna	شربنا
We didn’t drink.	<b>ma</b> -šrbna- <b>š</b>	ما شربناش

### Exercise: Conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

huwa (safr) s-simana lli fatt.	هُوَ (سافر) السيمانة اللي فاتّ.
l-barh f l-lil (qra) l-ktab dyali hit knt عيان.	البارح ف الليل (قرى) الكتاب ديالي حيث كنت عيان.
hiya (gls) mɛana hit (sala) l-xdma dyalha.	هي (كلس) معانا حيث (سالى) الخدمة ديالها.
hna (nɛs) bkri hit (tɛšša) bkri.	حنا (نعس) بكري حيث (تعشّى) بكري.
Kari (lbs) l-kswa j-jdida f l-hfla hit (kan) ɛndha l-wqt.	كاري (لبس) الكسوة الجديدة ف الحفلة حيث (كان) عندها الوقت.
mlli ja l l-mɣrib (šift) bra l l-walidin dyalu.	مليّ جال المغرب (صيفت) برا ل الوالدين ديالو.
kant l-brd u {ana} (Hll) s-srajm.	كانت البرد و {أنا} (حلّ) السراجم.

## Additional Negative Forms

The following negative forms replace the **š** (ش) we use for the normal negative form. We still use **ma** (ما) before the verb, but we use these forms after the verb or, sometimes, before the verb (and thus before **ma**).

nothing	walu	والو
nothing	htta naja	حتّى حاجة
nothing	htta ši	حتّى شي
no one	htta wanh	حتّى واحد
no one	(htta) hdd	(حتّى) حد
neither ... nor	la ... wala	لا ... ولا
only / just	ɣir	غير

Some examples:

I knew nothing.	ma-ɛrft walu.	ما عرفت والو.
I ate nothing.	ma-kleet htta naja.	ما كليت حتّى حاجة.
No one came.	htta wanh ma-ja.	حتّى واحد ما جا.
He saw no one.	ma-šaf htta wanh / hdd.	ما شاف حتّى واحد / حدّ.

I met neither Mohamed nor Amber.

ma-tlaqit la Mohamed wala Amber.

ما لاقيت لا محمد ولا أمبر.

I drank only water.

ma-šrbt ġir l-ma.

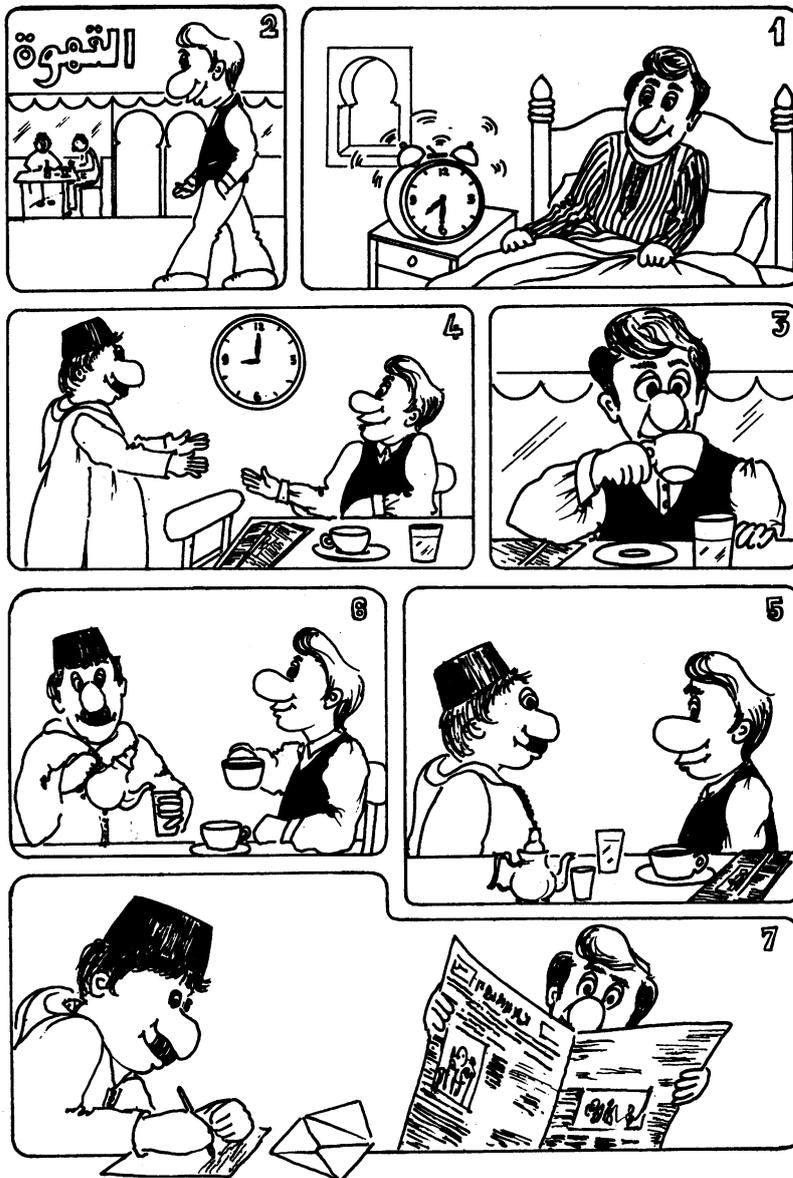
ما شربت غير الماء.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the proper form.

l-hdd lli fat (gls) f d-đar,  
(xrij negative) علانقqaš (kan) š-šta.  
f l-عšiya řanbi (ja) u (mša) l  
s-siber bjooj. mn bəd (mša) l  
s-sinima. (řaf) waħd l-film zwin.  
mlli (xrij), (daz) l s-suq. (řra)  
l-xodra. mn bəd (řdd) řobis u (rjε)  
l d-đar.

الحدّ اللّي فاتت (كّلت) ف الدار، (خرج) علّققاش (كان) الشّتا. ف  
العشيّة صاحبي (جا) و (مشى) ل السبير بجوج. من بعد (مشى) ل  
السينما. (شاف) واحد الفيلم زوين. مّلي (خرج)، (داز) ل السوق.  
(شري) الخضرة. من بعد (شدّ) الطوبيس و (رجع) ل الدار.

Exercise: Write a paragraph from these pictures.



## Have you ever... / I've never...

### Have you ever...?

We can use the word **عمّر** (عمّر) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: “Have you ever...?” and “I have never...” We “conjugate” it as follows:

Have I ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> i / <u>emmr</u> ni	واش عمّري / عمّرتني
Have you (sing.) ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> k	واش عمّرك
Has he ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> u	واش عمّرو
Has she ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> ha	واش عمّرها
Have we ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> na	واش عمّرتنا
Have you (plur.) ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> kum	واش عمّركم
Have they ever...	weš <u>emmr</u> hum	واش عمّرتهم

The verb that follows **عمّر** is often in the past tense. Some examples:

Have you ever gone to France? weš emmrk mšiti l Fransa? واش عمّرك مشيتي ل فرنسا؟

Have they ever eaten couscous? weš emmrhum klau l-ksksu? واش عمّرتهم كلاو الكسكسو؟

Have you ever drunk mint tea in America? weš emmrkum šrbtu atay b n-naḡ f mirikan? واش عمّركم شربتو أتاي ب النعناع ف ميركان؟

### I've never...

This is like the conjugation above, with the addition of **ma** (ما) at the beginning of **عمّر** (عمّر).

I have never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> i / ma- <u>emmr</u> ni	ما عمّري / ما عمّرتني
you (sing.) have never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> k	ما عمّرك
he has never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> u	ما عمّرو
she has never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> ha	ما عمّرها
we have never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> na	ما عمّرتنا
you (plur.) have never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> kum	ما عمّركم
they have never...	ma- <u>emmr</u> hum	ما عمّرتهم

Some examples:

I've never eaten hamburger. ma-emmrni kleet l-hamborgr. ما عمّرتني كليت الهامبورغر.

She has never been abroad. ma-emmrha saftrat l l-xarij. ما عمّرها سافرات ل الخارج.

He has never spoken Arabic. ma-emmru tkllm l-ḡrbiya. ما عمّرو تكلم العربية.

## Object Pronouns

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**:

*He hit **me**.*

*I saw **her**.*

*Ask **him** a question.*

*We gave **them** some cake.*

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 7) and the possessive pronouns (see page 8). Here are the **object pronouns** that we use in Moroccan Arabic **after verbs**:

me	ni	ني
you (sing.)	k	ك
him / it	u / h	و / هـ
her / it	ha	ها
us	na	نا
you (plur.)	kum	كُمْ
them	hum	هُمْ

These pronouns are the same as the possessive pronouns, with the exception of “me.” The “him” form uses **u** after consonants and **h** after vowels, exactly like the possessive pronoun form. Some examples:

Omar gave a book to Mohamed.	ɔmar ɛta waħd l-ktab l Mohamed.	عَمَر عطى واحد الكتاب ل مُحَمَّد.
Omar gave <b>it</b> to Mohamed.	ɔmar ɛṭah l Mohamed.	عَمَر عطاه ل مُحَمَّد.
Did you write the letter to Hassan?	weš ktbt l-bra l Hassan?	واش كتبتى البرال حسن؟
Yes, I wrote <b>it</b> to Hassan.	iyeh, ktbt <b>ha</b> l Hassan.	إيه، كتبتها ل حسن.
Why did you leave <b>us</b> with him?	ɛlaš xllit <b>ina</b> mɛah?	علاش خليتنا معاه؟
She saw <b>me</b> at the movie theater.	šaft <b>ni</b> f s-sinema.	شافتني ف السينما.

As you can see, these pronouns are attached **directly to the verb**. As a result, when a verb with an object pronoun is made **negative**, the **š** (ش) is used **after** the pronoun. Some examples:

You saw <b>me</b> .	šft <b>ni</b>	شفتني
You didn't see <b>me</b> .	ma-šft <b>ni</b> -š	ما شفتنيش
Did you see Hakima and Karim?	weš šfti Hakima u Karim?	واش شفتي حكيمة و كَرِيم؟
No, I didn't see <b>them</b> .	lla, ma-šft <b>hum</b> -š.	لا، ما شفتهمش.

**Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.**

- grit dik l-jarida l-barħ f ṣ-ṣbaħ. قريت ديك الجريدة البارح ف الصباح.
- nsau s-sarut dyaħum f ḍ-ḍar. نساو الساروت دياħهم ف الدار.
- zrt duk n-nas f Fas l-barħ. زرت دوك الناس ف فاس البارح.



4. ddau wldhum mɛahum l s-sinima.

داو ولدھم معاهم ل السينما.

5. wqqfna šffar f z-znqa.

وقفنا شفار ف الزنقة.

6. bba ɛawn xuk f l-ḥsab.

با عاون خوك ف الحساب.

## Question Words

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

<b>who</b>	škun	شكون
Who are you?	škun nta / nti?	شكون نت / نت؟
<b>what</b>	aš / šnu / ašnu	أش / شنو / أشنو
What did you do yesterday?	šnu drti l-barḥ?	شنو درتي البارح؟
<b>which</b>	ašmn	أشمن
Which bus did you take?	ašmn ṭobis xditi?	أشمن طوبيس خديتي؟
<b>where</b>	fin / fayn	فين / فاين
Where did you eat pizza?	fin kliti l-ppitza?	فين كليتي الپيتزا؟
<b>how</b>	kifaš	كيفاش
How did you get to the hotel?	kifaš wšlti l l-oṭil?	كيفاش وصلتي ل لوڤيل؟
<b>from where</b>	mnin	منين
Where did you come from?	mnin jiti?	منين جيتي؟
<b>when</b>	fuqaš / imta	فوقاش / إنتي
When did you sleep yesterday?	fuqaš nɛsti l-barḥ?	فوقاش نعتي البارح؟
When did you arrive?	imta wšlti?	إنتي وصلتي؟
<b>why</b>	ɛlaš	علاش
Why did you come late?	ɛlaš jiti mɛṭṭl?	علاش جيتي معطل؟
Because I didn't get up early.	ɛlaḥqqaš ma-nḍt-š bkri.	علاش ما نضتش بكري.

The word **mn** (من) is used after some prepositions to create question words.

<b>with whom</b>	mɛa mn	مع من
With whom did you travel to Rabat? (In the US: Who did you travel to Rabat with?)	mɛa mn safrti l Rabat?	مع من سافرتي ل الرباط
<b>whose</b>	dyał mn	ديال من

how many / how much	šhal	شحال
---------------------	------	------

The question word **šhal** (شحال) may be followed by either **d** (د) or **mn** (من), depending upon the noun following it. Uncountable nouns are nouns that do not have a plural because they speak about something that can be “measured,” but not “counted” (e.g. tea, air). Countable nouns are nouns that have plural forms and, therefore, nouns with which we use numbers (e.g. 5 cats, 3 books). With **šhal**:

**šhal + d + singular uncountable noun**

or

**šhal + d + plural countable noun**

or

**šhal + mn + singular countable noun**

How much time?	šhal d l-wqt?	شحال د الوقت؟
How many books?	šhal d l-ktub?	شحال د الكتب؟
How many books?	šhal mn ktab?	شحال من كتاب؟

In referring to prices, **šhal** is almost always preceded by the preposition **b** (ب).

How much is this shirt?	bšhal had l-qamiya?	بشحال هد القميجة.
How much did you pay for them?	bšhal šritihum?	بشحال شريتهم؟

Exercise: Write your time line of activities for last Sunday. Use the following time expressions and verbs to write as many sentences as you can.

e.g. f l-weekend tεššit mεa šhabi f r-riṣṭora.

ف الويكند تعشيت مع صحابي ف الريطورة.

Time Expressions	
f l-weekend	ف الويكند
f š-šbaḥ bkri	ف الصباح بكري
f l-εšiya	ف العشية
f l-lil	ف الليل
mn bεd	من بعد
l-ḥdd lli fat	الحدّ اللي فات
f (time)	ف (وقت)

Verbs			
tfrrj	تفرّج	tεšša	تعشّى
dar	دار	safr	سافر
εawn	عاون	tsnna	تسرّنى
šam	صام	ja	جا
kbb	كبّ	mša	مشى
dqq	دقّ	tlaqa	تلاقى
xaf	خاف	wšl	وصل
šaf	شاف	qra	قرى
duwš	دوش	tkllm	تكلم
lbs	لبس	šift	صيفت

# Daily Routines

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about your daily activities using the present tense
- use one verb after another to express complex thoughts
- give commands with the imperative

## Present Tense – Regular Verbs

### Present Tense in General

In Arabic, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

*habitual action:* I eat couscous every Friday.

*progressive action:* I am eating couscous now.

For a small number of verbs, the present tense expresses only habitual actions (see page 151 for more information on these verbs).

Unlike the past tense, which uses only suffixes (endings) to conjugate a verb, the present tense uses **both suffixes and prefixes**. The present tense prefix is written with **ka** (كـ) and another letter (**n**, **t**, or **y**). Present tense suffixes (**i** or **u**) may be added as well.

### Regular Verbs in the Present Tense

Verbs that were regular in the past tense are still regular in the present tense. In addition to these, **two-letter verbs are also regular** in the present tense. Therefore, they will be conjugated like **ktb** (كتب) in the present tense. See page 51 for more information on two-letter verbs.

Here is the conjugation of the verb **ktb** in the present tense, with prefixes and suffixes underlined:

"to write"	ktb	كتب
I write	<u>kan</u> -ktb	كَنُكْتُبُ
you write (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كَتُكْتُبُ
you write (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>i</u>	كَتُكْتُبِي
he writes	<u>kay</u> -ktb	كَيُكْتُبُ
she writes	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كَتُكْتُبُ
we write	<u>kan</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كَنُكْتُبُو
you write (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كَتُكْتُبُو
they write	<u>kay</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كَيُكْتُبُو

Yes, these are the same. You understand the speaker by context.

These have **different** conjugations. In the past tense, they had the same conjugation.

**Q:** What changes are brought to the verb when conjugated in the present tense?

## Time Expressions

always	dima	ديما
usually	ǧaliban	غالباً
sometimes	bεd l-mrrat	بعض المرات
from time to time	mr̄ra mr̄ra	مرة مرة
once a ...	mr̄ra f ...	مرة ف ...
once a year	mr̄ra f l-εam	مرة ف العام
once a month	mr̄ra f l-šhr	مرة ف الشهر
once a week	mr̄ra f s-simana	مرة ف السببنة
everyday	yawmiyan	يوميًا
on (day of the week)	nhar ...	نهار
on Saturday	nhar s-sbt	نهار السبت
every ...	kul ...	كُل ...
every morning	kul šban	كُل صباح
every Friday	kul jmεa	كُل جمعة
now	deba	دبا

Some examples:

Greg speaks Darija well.

Greg kay-tkllm d-darija mzyan.

غريغ كيتكلم الداريجة مزيان.

Malika drinks milk every morning.

Malika kat-šrb l-nlib kul šban.

مليكَة كتشرب الحليب كُـل صباح.

Amina and her friend travel to France once a year.

Amina u šanbtha kay-safru l fransa mr̄ra f l-εam.

أمينة و صاحبها كيسافرو ل فرنسة مرة ف العام.

Aicha is pouring tea.

Aicha kat-kbb atay.

عيشة كتكب أتاي.

I don't drink coffee.

ma-kan-šrb-š l-qhwa.

ما كُنشربش القهوة.

**Exercise: Answer the following sentences (based on the examples above) in the negative.**

1. weš Greg kay-tkllm tamaziǧt mzyan?

1. واش غريغ كيتكلم تامازيغت مزيان؟

2. weš Malika kat-šrb atay kul šban?

2. واش مليكَة كتشرب أتاي كُـل صباح؟

3. weš Amina u šanbtha kay-safru l mirikan mr̄ra f l-εam?

3. واش أمينة و صاحبها كيسافرو ل مريكان مرة ف العام؟

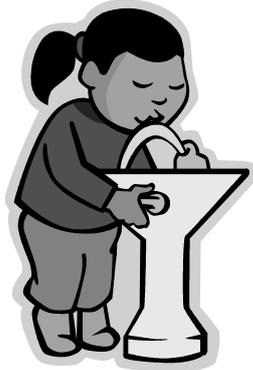
4. weš Aicha kat-kbb l-ma?

4. واش عيشة كتكب الماء؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شـنو كـيـديـر / كـتـديـر / كـيـديـرو؟



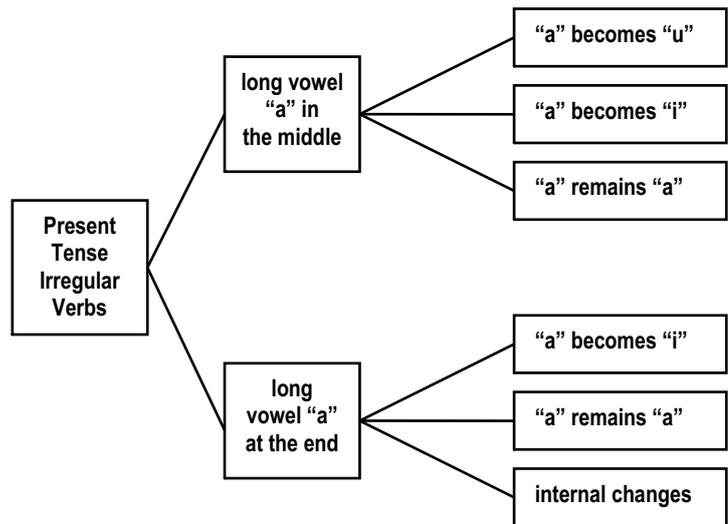
## Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”

### Irregular Verbs in General

Irregular verbs in the present tense are more complicated than in the past tense. In the **past tense**, verbs with the same structure (“a” in the middle, “a” at the end) were conjugated the same way. In the **present tense**, verbs that look the same in their “infinitive” form may be conjugated differently.

As a result of this difference, in the present tense you will have to remember **which category** of conjugation each irregular verb belongs to. These categories are listed in the diagram to the right, and each will be shown individually. The glossary of verbs in the appendix (see page 163) also shows, by example, how an irregular verb is conjugated.

### Categories of Present Tense Irregular Verbs



We will deal with two large groups of irregular verbs: 3-letter verbs with a long vowel “a” in the middle and all verbs with a long vowel “a” at the end. Within each of these general groups, there will be three categories of different conjugations. At times, it may seem like too much information to handle. But Peace Corps trainees have been learning the irregular present tense for years; you’ll do great. Practicing irregular verbs with your homestay family is one way to remember how each verb is conjugated. The more you use the verbs, the quicker they will “stick” in your memory.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “u”

Remember, here we are dealing with 3-letter verbs with **a** (ا) in the middle. The long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **u** (و), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

“to say”	gal	گال
I say	<u>kan</u> -gul	كَنگول
you say (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -gul	كَتگول
you say (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -guli	كَتگولي
he says	<u>kay</u> -gul	كَيگول
she says	<u>kat</u> -gul	كَتگول
we say	<u>kan</u> -gulu	كَنگولو
you say (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -gulu	كَتگولو
they say	<u>kay</u> -gulu	كَيگولو

### Verbs like “gal”

to be	kan	كان	to pass	fat	فات
to blame	lam	لام	to see	šaf	شاف
to die	mat	مات	to swim	eam	عام
to drive / ride	şag	صاگ	to taste	daq	داق
to fast	şam	صام	to throw	lah	لاح
to melt	dab	داب	to turn	dar	ضار
to pass	daz	داز	to visit	zar	زار

Some examples:

Muslims fast Ramadan every year. l-mlmin kay-şumu rmđan kul eam. المسلمین كَيصومو رمضان كُل عام.

Lisa swims well. Lisa kat-eam mzyan. لیسَا كَتعوم مزیان.

This driver doesn't drive well. had š-şifur ma-kay-şug-ş mzyan. هَد الشيفور ما كَيصوگش مزیان.

When the verb “to be,” **kan** (كان) is conjugated in the present tense, it expresses a habitual action or activity, **not** a current state or condition.

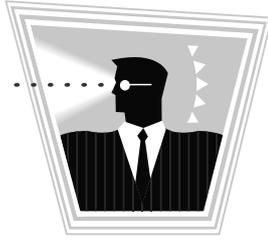
Where are you (every) Saturday afternoon? fin kat-kun nhar s-sbt f l-ęşiya? فین كَتكون نهار السبت ف العشيّة؟

In order to express current states or conditions, use independent pronouns with adjectives or nouns (see page 7) or use the participles of **kan** (كان) (see page 37). You have already learned both!

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: Long "a" Becomes Long "i"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to bring"	jab	جاب
I bring	<u>kan</u> -jib	كَنجِب
you bring (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jib	كَتَجِب
you bring (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jib <u>i</u>	كَتَجِبِي
he brings	<u>kay</u> -jib	كَيَجِب
she brings	<u>kat</u> -jib	كَتَجِب
we bring	<u>kan</u> -jib <u>u</u>	كَنجِبُو
you bring (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jib <u>u</u>	كَتَجِبُو
they bring	<u>kay</u> -jib <u>u</u>	كَيَجِبُو

## Verbs like "jab"

to add	zad	زاد	to fly	ṭar	طار
to be absent	ġab	غاب	to leak	sal	سال
to be cooked	ṭab	طاب	to wake up	faq	فاق
to do / make	dar	دار	sell	baʿ	باع
to fall	ṭaḥ	طاح	to touch	qas	قاس
			to trust	taq	تاق

Some examples:

Hassan sells (is selling)  
vegetables in the souq.

Hassan kay-bi $\epsilon$  l-xo $\delta$ ra f  
s-suq.

حسن كَيبيع الخضرة ف السوق.

I don't wake up early on  
Sundays.

ma-kan-fi $q$ -š bkri nhar  
l-hdd.

ما كَنفِيش بكري نهار الحدّ.

What do you do on Saturdays?

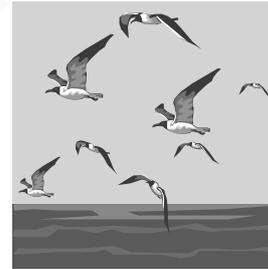
šnu kat-dir nhar s-sbt?

شَنو كَتدير نهار السبت؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شَنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to spend the night"	bat	بات
I spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat	كَنبات
you spend the night (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat	كَتبات
you spend the night (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>i</u>	كَتباتي
he spends the night	<u>kay</u> -bat	كَيبات
she spends the night	<u>kat</u> -bat	كَتبات
we spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَنباتو
you spend the night (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَتباتو
they spend the night	<u>kay</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَيباتو

### Verbs like "bat"

to appear	ban	بان	to owe	sal	سال
to look like	ban bhal	بان بحال	to be scared	xaf	خاف

Some examples:

The mouse is scared of the cat. l-far kay-xaf mn l-qṭ. الفار كَيخاف من القَط.

You look like you are sick. kat-ban bhal ila mriḍ. كَتبان بحال إلا مريض.

## Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”

Now we change our focus from verbs with a long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb to those with a long vowel **a** (آ) at the end of the verb.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”

In this category, the long vowel **a** (آ) changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

These have the **same** conjugation in this category.

“to run”	jra	جَرَى
I run	<u>kan</u> -jri	كَنجَري
you run (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَتَجَري
you run (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَتَجَري
he runs	<u>kay</u> -jri	كَيَجَري
she runs	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَتَجَري
we run	<u>kan</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كَنجَريو
you run (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كَتَجَريو
they run	<u>kay</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كَيَجَريو

### Verbs like “jra”

to build	bna	بَنَى	to go	mša	مَشَى
to buy	šra	شَرَى	to pray	šlla	صَلَّى
to cry	bka	بَكَى	to like / love	bğa	بَغَى
to clean	nqqa	نَقَّى	to show	wrra	وَرَّى
to come	ja	جَا	to sing	ğnna	غَنَّى
to fold	ṭwa	طَوَى	to smoke	kma	كَمَى
to fry	qla	قَلَى	to teach	qrra	قَرَّى
to finish	sala	سَالَى	to turn off	ṭfa	طَفَى

Some examples:

Hassan sings (is singing) in the shower.

Hassan kay-ḡnni f d-duš.

حسن كيغني ف الدوش.

I don't smoke hash.

ma-kan-kmi-š l-hšiš.

ما كنكميش الحشيش.

Do you run every morning?

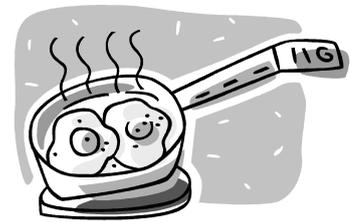
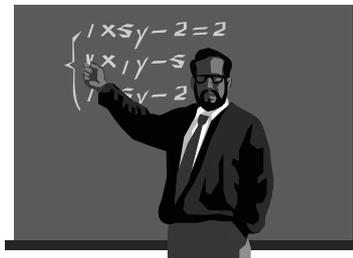
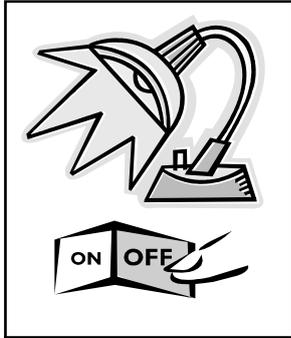
weš kat-jri kul šban?

واش كتجري كل صباح؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to read / study"	qra	قري
I read	<u>kan</u> -qra	كنقري
you read (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qra	كنقري
you read (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qra <u>y</u>	كنقراي
he reads	<u>kay</u> -qra	كيقري
she reads	<u>kat</u> -qra	كنقري
we read	<u>kan</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كنقراو
you read (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كنقراو
they read	<u>kay</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كيقراو

## Verbs like "qra"

to forget	n̄sa	نسى	to defy	t̄h̄dda	تحدى
to find	l̄qa	لقى	to eat lunch	t̄ḡdda	تغذى
to hope	t̄mn̄na	تمنى	to eat dinner	t̄ʕ̄š̄ša	تعشى
to meet	t̄laqa	تلقى	to be cured	bra	برى
to go shopping	t̄q̄dda	تقذى	to be finished	tsala	تسالى
to walk around	tsara	تسارى	to take care (of)	th̄lla (f)	تهلا (ف)

Some examples:

From time to time we eat dinner at the restaurant.

m̄rra m̄rra kan-t̄ʕ̄š̄sau f r-ris̄tora.

مرّة مرّة كنتعشاؤ ف الريسطورة.

I don't go shopping every day.

ma-kan-t̄q̄dda-š kul yum.

ما كنتقذاش كل يوم.

How many books do you read in a month?

š̄hal mn̄ ktab kat-qra f š-š̄hr?

شحال من كتاب كتقري ف الشهر؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

š̄nu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



Moroccan Wisdom: ضرب الحديد ما حدّو سخون.

**ḍrb l-ḥdid maḥḍdu sxun.**

*Strike while the iron is hot.*



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: Verb Has Internal Changes

Two verbs in Moroccan Arabic are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure in addition to adding the normal prefixes and suffixes.

In these forms, the “u” is pronounced very quickly. Thus, one shouldn’t say “kan-akuuuuul,” but rather “kan-akul”

“to eat”	kla	كلى
I eat	kan-akul	كَنَاكُلُ
you eat (masc. sing.)	kat-akul	كَتَاكُلُ
you eat (fem. sing.)	kat-akuli	كَتَاكُلِي
he eats	kay-akul	كَيَاكُلُ
she eats	kat-akul	كَتَاكُلُ
we eat	kan-aklu	كَنَاكُلُو
you eat (plur.)	kat-aklu	كَتَاكُلُو
they eat	kay-aklu	كَيَاكُلُو

### Another Verb like “kla”

to take	xda	خدى
---------	-----	-----

Some examples:

Every Friday we eat couscous. kul jmεa kan-aklu ksksu.

كُلُّ جُمُعَةٍ كَنَاكُلُو كَسْكَسُو.

She takes medicine before she goes to bed. kat-axud d-dwa qbl ma t-nεs.

كَتَاخُدُ الدَوَى قَبْلَ مَا تَتَنَعَسُ.

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شَنُو كَيَدِيرُ / كَتَدِيرُ / كَيَدِيرُو؟





## The Imperative

The imperative is used to give commands: **Go** to the store! **Open** the window! **Study** Arabic! The positive imperative tells someone to **do** something, the negative imperative tells someone **not** to do something.

The positive imperative is formed by dropping both the **ka** (ك) and the prefix **t** (ت) from the singular and plural “you” forms of the present tense. In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, “**Write!**”

	Present Tense		Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- <b>ktb</b>	كَتَبْتَ	<b>ktb</b>	كُتِبْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- <b>ktbi</b>	كَتَبْتِي	<b>ktbi</b>	كُتِبِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- <b>ktbu</b>	كَتَبْتُمْ	<b>ktbu</b>	كُتِبُوا

The negative imperative is formed by dropping the **ka** (ك) and using the negative form **ma...š** (ما...ش). In the following table, the first verb is **gls**, “to sit,” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t sit!” The second verb is **wqf**, “to stand / stop” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t stand up!”

	Present Tense		Imperative		Negative Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- <b>gls</b>	كَتَلَسْتَ	<b>gls</b>	كُلِسْ	ma- <b>t-gls</b> -š	ما تَكُلِسْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- <b>glsi</b>	كَتَلَسْتِي	<b>glsi</b>	كُلِسِي	ma- <b>t-glsi</b> -š	ما تَكُلِسِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- <b>glsu</b>	كَتَلَسْتُمْ	<b>glsu</b>	كُلِسُوا	ma- <b>t-glsu</b> -š	ما تَكُلِسُوا
you (masc. sing.)	kat- <b>wqf</b>	كَتَوَقَّفْتَ	<b>wqf</b>	وَقِفْ	ma- <b>t-wqf</b> -š	ما تَوَقَّفْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- <b>wqfi</b>	كَتَوَقَّفْتِي	<b>wqfi</b>	وَقِفِي	ma- <b>t-wqfi</b> -š	ما تَوَقَّفِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- <b>wqfu</b>	كَتَوَقَّفْتُمْ	<b>wqfu</b>	وَقِفُوا	ma- <b>t-wqfu</b> -š	ما تَوَقَّفُوا

## Some Irregular Imperatives

For the following three verbs, the positive imperative is not regular.

1. to go mša مشى

Go.	sir	سِيرْ	Don't go.	ma-t-mši-š	ما تَمْشِيْشْ
	siri	سِيرِي		ma-t-mši-š	ما تَمْشِيْشِي
	siru	سِيرُوا		ma-t-mšiu-š	ما تَمْشِيْشُوا

2. to come ja جا

Come.	aji	أَجِي	Don't come.	ma-t-ji-š	ما تَجِيْشْ
	aji	أَجِي		ma-t-ji-š	ما تَجِيْشِي
	ajiu	أَجِيُوا		ma-t-jiu-š	ما تَجِيْشُوا

3. to give eta / ara عطى

Give me.	ara	أَرَا	Don't give me.	ma-t-eṭini-š	ما تَعْطِيْشْ
	aray	أَرَايْ		ma-t-eṭini-š	ما تَعْطِيْشِي
	arau	أَرَاوْ		ma-t-eṭiuni-š	ما تَعْطِيْشُوا

Exercise: Put the verbs between parentheses in correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

- A. mn bꝻd (lbs) hwayji. أنا بعد (لبس) حوايجي.  
 B. (Ꝼsl) wjhi u snan, mn bꝻd (fiyq) d-drari. (غسل) وجهي و سنان، من بعد (فَيَق) الدراري.  
 C. ana (naꝻ) f 7:30. أنا (ناض) ف 7:30.  
 D. f l-Ꝼšiya (tqdda) wlla (xmdl) Ꝼ-Ꝼdar. ف العشيّة (تَقْدَى) و لاّ (خَمَل) الدار.  
 E. ana (xdm) htta l 1:00 mn bꝻd (tꝻdda). أنا (خدم) حتّى ل 1:00 من بعد (تَغْدَى).  
 F. (wjɗ) l-fṭur. (وجد) الفطور.  
 G. hna (tꝻšša) mjmuꝻin. هنا (تَعْشَى) مجموعين.  
 H. ana (nꝻs) ḡalibān f 11:00. أنا (نعس) غالباً ف 11:00.  
 I. ana (šdd) ṭ-ṭubis f 8:00 baš (mša) l-xdma. أنا (شدّ) الطوبيس ف 8:00 باش (مشى) الخدمة.  
 J. d-drari (nꝻs) f 8:00. الدراري (نعس) ف 8:00.

Exercise: Write a paragraph out of each set of pictures.



## Text

kifaš kat-duwz n-nhar?

Susan mutaṭawiḡa mꝻa hay'at s-salam. kul nhar kat-fiq bkri u kat-jri. mn bꝻd kat-duwš u kat-fṭur. dima f š-šban kat-xdm htta l 11:30. mlli kat-sali, kat-rjꝻ l Ꝼ-Ꝼdar. kat-wjɗ l-makla u kat-tꝻdda. f l-Ꝼšiya kat-tqdda u bꝻd l-mrrat kat-laqa šhabha wlla kat-mši l s-siber. f l-lil kat-tꝻšša u dima kat-qra qbl ma t-nꝻs.

1. šnu kat-dir Susan? weš turist?
2. weš kat-xdm f l-Ꝼšiya?
3. šnu kat-dir qbl ma t-nꝻs?
4. šnu kat-dir kul nhar?

كيفاش كَتْدَوَز النهار؟

سوزان مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَة السّلام. كُل نهار كَتَفِيق بكري و كَتَجْرِي. من بعد كَتْدَوَش و كَتَفَطْر. ديمَا ف الصّباح كَتخدم حتّى ل 11:30. مَلّي كَتسالي، كَتَرَجع ل الدار. كَتوَجِد الماكلة و كَتتَغْدَى. ف العشيّة كَتتَقْدَى و بعض المرّات كَتتالقي صحابها و لا كَتمشي ل السّبير. ف الليل كَتتَعْشَى و ديمَا كَتقْرَى قبل ما تنعس.

1. شنو كَتدير سوزان؟ واش توريست؟
2. واش كَتخدم ف العشيّة؟
3. شنو كَتدير قبل ما تنعس؟
4. شنو كَتدير كُل نهار؟

---



---

# Bargaining

---



---

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- bargain for basic items, such as clothing
- describe the colors of items
- use masculine, feminine, and plural adjectives correctly
- describe differences between objects using the comparative and superlative

## Bargaining

### General Bargaining Information

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some information about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **hanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souk or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

#### Usually Bargained For

- any article of clothing
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- rent for a house or apartment
- taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**
- anything used or second-hand
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price *before* the work is done.)

#### Seldom Bargained For

- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- refill on a butagas
- cigarettes and alcohol
- meals or beverages in restaurants
- bus fares between scheduled stops
- taxi fares on regular runs
- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- anything bought in a pharmacy
- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
- school supplies

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

#### The Buyer's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise
- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

#### The Seller's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)

### The Buyer's Tactics

- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

### The Seller's Tactics

- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- being in a hurry
- buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. riyals), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

### Bargaining Expressions

It's too expensive!	ǧali bzzaf!	غالي بزّاف!
Lower the price.	nqṣ šwiya.	نقص شوية.
Give a good price.	ṣawb mɛaya f t-taman.	صاوب معايا ف التّمن.
I won't add even a ryal.	ma-n-zid htta ryal.	ما نزيد حتّى ريال.
I'll add nothing.	ma-n-zid walu.	ما نزيد والو.
It's too much for me.	bzzaf ɛliya.	بزّاف عليّ.
A good price.	ši taman mzyan.	شي تمّن مزّيان.
A reasonable price.	ši taman mnasb.	شي تمّن مناسب.
What's the last price?	axir taman, šhal?	أخر تمّن، شحال؟
How much will I get it for?	bšhal t-xllih (ha)?	بشحال تخليّه (ها)؟
That's what I have (money)!	had š-ši l-li ɛndi!	هدّ الشي اللي عندي!
That's my last price!	hada huwa axir taman dyali!	هدّا هوّ آخر تمّن دياي!

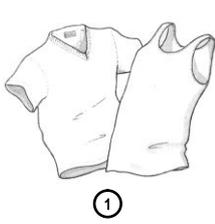
# Clothing

## Clothing Vocabulary

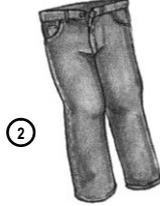
clothes

l-hwayj

الحواييج



1



2



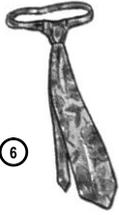
3



4



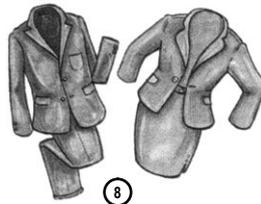
5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



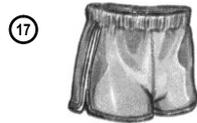
14



15



16



17



18

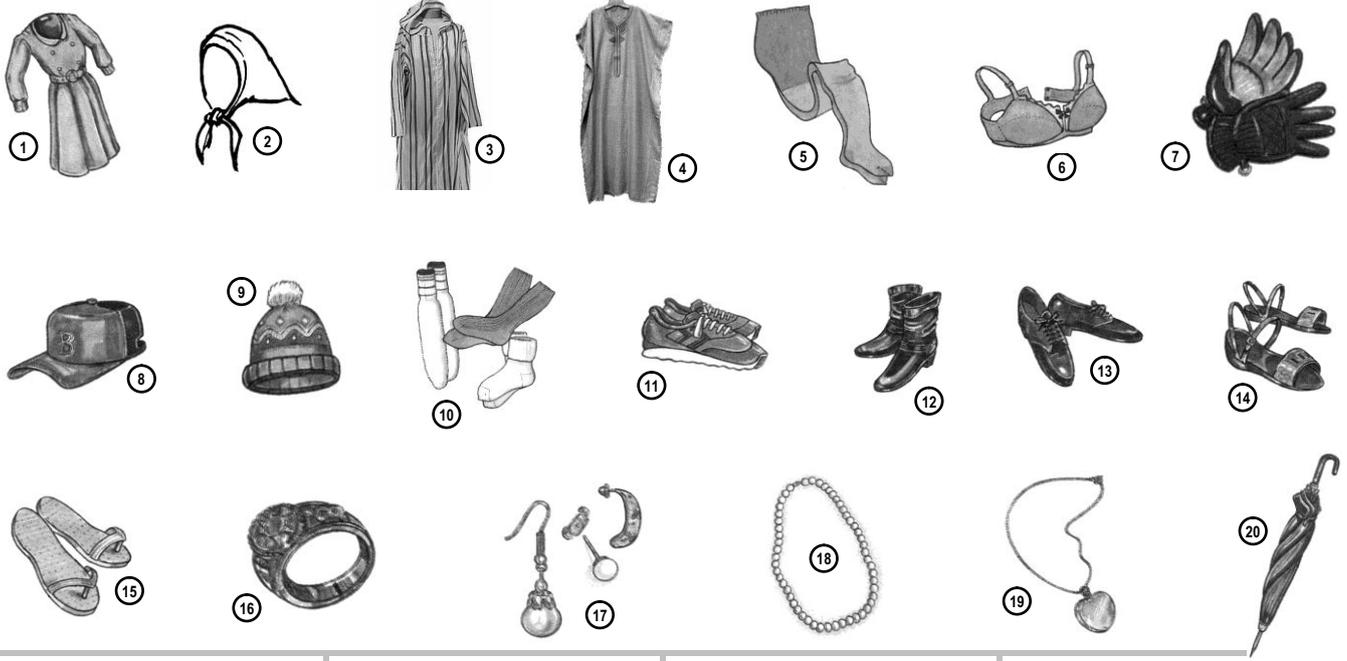


19



20

1. sifiṭma	سيفطمة	11. fista	فيسة
2. jean	دجين	12. jakaṭa	جاكيطة
3. srwal	سروال	13. pijama	بيجامة
4. qamija nṣ kmm	قميجة نص كمّ	14. kbbuṭ	كبوط
5. qamija	قميجة	15. smṭa	سمطة
6. grafata	گرافطة	16. T-shirt	تي شورت
7. jili	جيلي	17. šorṭ	شورط
8. kustim	كوستيم	18. šal	شال
9. triko	تريكو	19. slip	سليپ
10. triko col v	تريكو كول في	20. šaya	صاية



1. kswa	كسوة	11. sbrdila	سبرديلة
2. zif / fular	زيف / فولار	12. butyu	بوتيو
3. jllaba	جلابة	13. şbbat	صبات
4. gndura	گندورة	14. şndala	صندلة
5. liba	ليبا	15. mššaya	مشاية
6. sutyanat	سوتيانات	16. xatm	خاتم
7. ligat	ليغات	17. halaqat	حلقات
8. kaskiða	كسكيطا	18. eqiq	عقيق
9. řagiya	طاگية	19. snsla	سنسلة
10. tqařr	تقاشر	20. mçl	مضل

### Clothing Expressions

Is there anything else?	weř kayna ři haja xora?	واش كاينة شي حاجة خرى؟
Give me size ... please.	eřtini n-nmra ... eafak.	عطيني النمرة ... عفاك.
Try this one on.	qiys hada / hadi.	قيس هذا / هدي.
Do you want another color?	weř bğiti ři lun axor?	واش بغيتي شي لون آخر؟
I prefer this color.	kan-fçl had l-lun.	كأفضل هد اللون.
It goes well with you.	ja / jat meak.	جا / جات معك.

## Colors

colors	l-lwan	اللون
--------	--------	-------

	Masculine Singular		Feminine Singular		Plural	
white	byḍ	بيض	biḍa	بيضة	biḍin	بيضين
blue	zrq	زرق	zrqa	زرقة	zrqin	زرقين
black	khl	كحل	khla	كحلة	khlīn	كحلين
red	hmr	حمر	hmra	حمرة	hmrin	حمرين
yellow	ṣfr	صفر	ṣfra	صفرة	ṣfrin	صفيرين
green	xḍr	خضر	xḍra	خضرة	xḍrin	خضرين
brown	qhwi	قهوي	qhwiya	قهوية	qhwiyin	قهويين
orange	limuni	ليموني	limuniya	ليمونية	limuniyin	ليمونيين
pink	wrdi	وردي	wrdiya	وردية	wrdiyin	ورديين
purple	hjri	حجري	hjriya	حجرية	hjriyin	حجريين
	mdadi	مدادي	mdadiya	مدادية	mdadiyin	مداديين
grey	rmadi	رمادي	rmadiya	رمادية	rmadiyin	رماديين
golden	dhbi	ذهبي	dhbiya	ذهبية	dhbiyin	ذهبيين
dark	mḡluq	مغلق	mḡluqa	مغلوفة	mḡluqin	مغلقين
light	mftuḥ	مفتوح	mftuḥa	مفتوحة	mftuḥin	مفتوحين
bright	naṣḡ	ناصع	naṣḡa	ناصعة	naṣḡin	ناصعين
faded	baht	باهت	bahta	باهتة	bahtin	باهتين

As you can see in the table above, feminine forms of colors are made by adding an “a” sound to the masculine form, and plurals are made by adding “in” to the masculine form.

## Dialogue

Michael: s-salamu ḡalaykum.	مايكل: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
mul l-hwayj: wa ḡalaykum s-salam.	مول الحوايج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام.
Michael: bḡit jllaba ḡafak!	مايكل: بغيت جلابة عفاك!
mul l-hwayj: mujud a sidi, ašmn nmra?	مول الحوايج: موجود أسيدي، أشمن نمرة؟
Michael: ma-n-ḡrf.	مايكل: ما نعرف.
mul l-hwayj: qiys hadi. Ah jat mḡak!	مول الحوايج: قيس هدي. آه جات معك!
Michael: kayna ḡir f had l-lun?	مايكل: كاينة غير ف هدا اللون؟

mul l-ḥwayj: kayna f l-byḍ, ṣ-ṣfr u l-khl.	مول الحوايج: كايّنة ف البيض، الصفر و الكحل.
Michael: ara n-šuf l-byḍ eafak.	مايكل: أرا نشوف البيض عفاك.
mul l-ḥwayj: hak a sidi.	مول الحوايج: هاك أ سيدي.
Michael: bšnal had š-ši?	مايكل: بشحال هد الشي؟
mul l-ḥwayj: hadi a sidi b 8000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: هدي أ سيدي ب 8000 ريال.
Michael: ġaliya bzzaf, ġadi n-eṭtik ġir 3000 ryal.	مايكل: غاليّة بزّاف، غادي نعطيك غير 3000 ريال.
mul l-ḥwayj: lla, nqṣti bzzaf. xudha b 6000.	مول الحوايج: لا، نقصتي بزّاف. خودها ب 6000.
Michael: lla bzzaf. bslama.	مايكل: لا بزّاف. ب السلامة.
mul l-ḥwayj: aji, aji, eṭtini ġir 5000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: أجي، أجي، عطيني غير 5000 ريال.
Michael: ġadi n-eṭtik 3500 ryal. bḡiti mzyan ma-bḡiti-š lla y-shl.	مايكل: غادي نعطيك 3500 ريال. بغيتي مزيان ما بغيتيش الله يسهل.
mul l-ḥwayj: ara a sidi 3500 ryal. ši bas ma-kayn.	مول الحوايج: أرا أ سيدي 3500 ريال. شي باس ما كايّن.

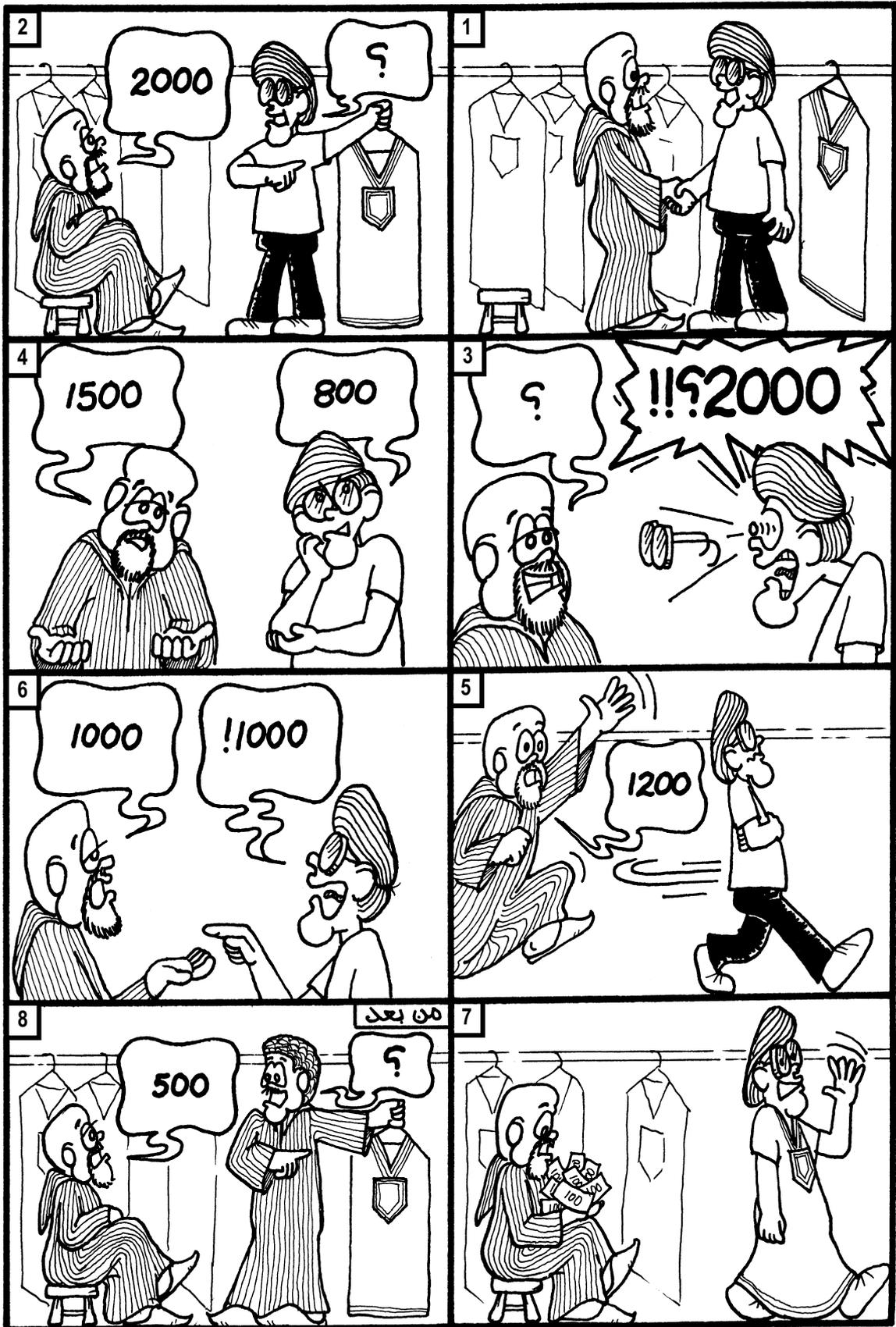
### Exercise: Read the text and answer the questions.

Saida eṅdha bzzaf d t-tṣbin l-yum: s-srwal r-rmadi u l-qamiya l-biḍa dyal rajlha. jean u T-shirt dyal wldha. l-kswa l-ḥmra u j-jakiṭa z-zrqa dyal bntha. ṣ-ṣaya l-xḍra u z-zif l-byḍ dyal Saida. welakin, dyal mn t-tqašr l-khl?

سعيدة عندها بزّاف د التصبين اليوم: السروال الرمادي و القميّة البيضاء ديال راجلها. دجين و تي شورت ديال ولدها. الكسوة الحمراء و الجاكيّتا الزرقّة ديال بنتها. الصاية الخضرة و الزيف البيض ديال سعيدة. ولكن، ديال من التقاشر الكحل؟

1. dyal mn s-srwal r-rmadi? 1. ديال من السروال الرمادي؟
2. dyal mn T-shirt? šnu l-lun dyalu? 2. ديال من تي شورت؟ شنو اللون ديالو؟
3. weš l-kswa l-ḥmra dyal Saida? 3. واش الكسوة الحمراء ديال سعيدة؟
4. weš ṣ-ṣaya dyal Saida zrqa? 4. واش الصاية ديال سعيدة زرقّة؟
5. šnu l-lun dyal t-tqašr? 5. شنو اللون ديال التقاشر؟

Exercise: Write a dialogue for the following pictures. Try to write it without looking at the previous pages.



## Adjectives

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify and must agree in gender and number. For example, if a noun is feminine and singular then the adjective that follows must be feminine and singular as well.

Feminine and plural forms of adjectives are derived from the masculine base form. The feminine form is made by adding an **a** (ة) to the end of the masculine form. The plural form, like with nouns, is not always predictable. The **two most common patterns** are: adding **in** (ين) to the masculine form, or replacing the long vowel **i** (ي) in the middle of an adjective with the long vowel **a** (ا). An example of each plural form:

	Masculine Singular	Plural
happy	frhan	frhanin
big	kbir	kbar

⇔ we add **in** to form the plural

⇔ we change **i** to **a** to form the plural

Adjectives in this first group (forming the plural with **in**) also have a feminine plural form that is used when **all** the members of a group are feminine. If there is a mixture of masculine and feminine people or objects, the masculine plural (often just called “plural”) is used. The feminine plural is formed by adding **at** to the masculine singular base form.

### Common Adjectives

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
good	mzyan مزيان	mzyana مزيانة	mzyanin مزيانين	mzyanat مزيانات
pretty / handsome / good	zwin زوين	zwina زويانة	zwinin زوينين	zwinat زوينات
bad / ugly	xayb خابب	xayba خاببة	xaybin خاببين	xaybat خاببات
happy	frhan فرحان	frhana فرحانة	frhanin فرحانين	frhanat فرحانات
sad / angry	mqlq مقلق	mqlqa مقلقة	mqlqin مقلقين	mqlqat مقلقات
clean	nqi نقي	nqiya نقية	nqiyin نقيين	nqiyat نقيات
dirty	mussx موسخ	mussxa موسخة	mussxin موسخين	mussxat موسخات
harried	mzrub مزروب	mzruba مزروبة	mzrubin مزروبين	mzrubat مزروبات
late	mɛtɛl معطل	mɛtɛla معطلة	mɛtɛlin معطلين	mɛtɛlat معطلات
soft	rɛb رطب	rɛba رطبة	rɛbin رطبين	rɛbat رطبات
harsh	hrš حرش	hrša حرشة	hršin حرشين	hršat حرشات
fresh	ɛri طري	ɛriya طرية	ɛriyin طريين	ɛriyat طريات

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
present	haḍr حاضر	haḍra حاضرة	haḍrin حاضرين	haḍrat حاضرات
absent	ḡayb غائب	ḡayba غائبة	ḡaybin غائبين	ḡaybat غائبات
sweet	hlu حلو	hluwa حلوة	hluwin حلويين	hluwat حلوات
salty	malh مالح	malha مالحة	malhin مالحين	malhat مالحات
bland / tasteless	mssus مَسْوس	mssusa مَسْوسَة	mssusin مَسْوسِين	mssusat مَسْوسَات
spicy	harr حارّ	harra حارة	harrin حارّين	harrat حارات
open	mhlul محلول	mhlula محلولة	mhlulin محلولين	mhlulat محلولات
closed	msdud مسدود	msduda مسدودة	msdudin مسدودين	msdudat مسدودات
fried / grilled	mqli مقلي	mqliya مقلية	mqliyin مقليين	mqliyat مقليات
hungry	jiεan جيعان	jiεana جيعانة	jiεanin جيعانين	jiεanat جيعانات
thirsty	εṭšan عطشان	εṭšana عطشانة	εṭšanin عطشانين	εṭšanat عطشانات
busy	mšḡul مشغول	mšḡula مشغولة	mšḡulin مشغولين	mšḡulat مشغولات
lazy	mεgaz معغاز	mεgaza معغازة	mεgazin معغازين	mεgazat معغازات
tired	εiyan عيان	εiyana عيانة	εiyanin عيانين	εiyanat عيانات
reasonable / serious	mεqul معقول	mεqula معقولة	mεqulin معقولين	mεqulat معقولات
enough	kafi كافي	kafiya كافية	kafiyin كافيين	kafiyat كافيات
expensive	ḡali غالي	ḡaliya غالية	ḡaliyin غالين	ḡaliyat غاليات
wide / large	wasε واسع	wasεa واسعة	wasεin واسعين	wasεat واسعات
married	mzuwj مزوّج	mzuwja مزوّجة	mzuwj in مزوّجين	mzuwja t مزوّجات
old (something)	qdim قديم	qdim a قديمة		qdam قدام
big (something) old (someone)	kbir كبير	kbira كبيرة		kbar كبلو

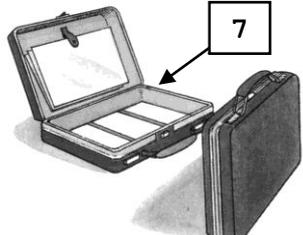
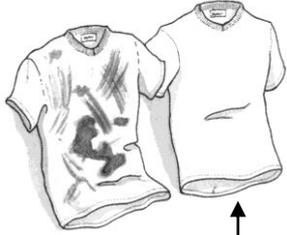
English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
small (something) young (someone)	ṣḡir صغير	ṣḡira صغيرة	ṣḡar صغار	
new	jdid جديد	jdida جديدة	jdad جدا	
far	bʿid بعيد	bʿida بعيدة	bʿad بعاد	
near	qrib قريب	qriba قريبة	qrab قرب	
tall / long	ṭwil طويل	ṭwila طويلة	ṭwal طوال	
short	qṣir قصير	qṣira قصيرة	qṣar قصار	
strong / correct	ṣḥiḥ صحيح	ṣḥiha صحيحة	ṣḥaḥ صحاح	
weak	ḍʿif ضعيف	ḍʿifa ضعيفة	ḍʿaf ضعاف	
simple / easy	bṣiṭ بسيط	bṣiṭa بسيطة	bṣaṭ بصا	
cheap	rxīṣ رخيص	rxīṣa رخيصة	rxaṣ رخاص	
poor	mskin مسكين	mskina مسيكة	msakn مساكن	
sick	mriḍ مريض	mriḍa مریضة	mraḍ مراض	

Exercise: Describe the following pictures using adjectives.

1. hada kmm qṣir.



2. hada kmm \_\_\_\_\_.





3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

# Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

## Comparative Adjectives

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I am **taller than** John. “Taller than” is the comparative form of the adjective “tall.” Here are the comparative forms for some Arabic adjectives:

Adjectives			Comparatives		
good	mzyan	مزيان	better	hsn (mn)	حسن (من)
nice	ḍrif	ضريف	nicer	ḍrf (mn)	ضرف (من)
tall / long	ṭwil	طويل	taller / longer	ṭwl (mn)	طول (من)
short	qṣir	قصير	shorter	qṣr (mn)	قصر (من)
big / old	kbir	كبير	bigger / older	kbr (mn)	كبر (من)
small / young	ṣḡir	صغير	smaller / younger	ṣḡr (mn)	صغر (من)
heavy	tqil	ثقيل	heavier	tql (mn)	ثقل (من)
light	xfif	خفيف	lighter	xff (mn)	خفّ (من)
old (thing)	qdim	قديم	older (thing)	qdm (mn)	قدم (من)
few	qlil	قليل	fewer	qll (mn)	قلّ (من)
cheap	rxīṣ	رخيص	cheaper	rxṣ (mn)	رخص (من)
expensive	ḡali	غالي	more expensive	ḡla (mn)	غلى
sweet	hlu	حلو	sweeter	hla (mn)	حلى

As you can see above, for many adjectives (but not all) the comparative is formed by removing the long vowel **i** from the word. Here are some examples:

Sadia is younger than Malika.      Sadia ṣḡr mn Malika.      سعدية صغر من مليكة.

The train is better than the bus.      t-tran hsn mn l-kar.      التران حسن من الكار.

## Comparing Like Objects

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same, we can use either of two expressions:

the same / alike	bhal bhal	بحال بحال
the same / alike	kif kif	كيف كيف

Some examples:

Which is better: a blue shirt or a green one?      ama hsn: qamijja zrqa      أما حسن: قميجة زرقاء ولا خضراء؟  
wlla xḍra?

They are the same.      bhal bhal.      بحال بحال.

As the example shows, the word **ama** (أما) is used for comparisons when we mean “which.”

## Superlative Adjectives

The superlative adjective in Moroccan Arabic can be formed in two ways.

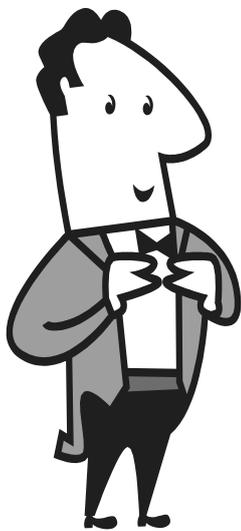
First, **by using the definite article with the adjective and inserting the personal pronoun:**

Omar is bright.	Omar mujtahid.	عمر مُجتَهِد.
Omar is the brightest student in the class.	Omar <b>huwa l-</b> mujtahid f l-qism.	عمر هُوَ الْمُجْتَهِد ف القِسم.
Susan is a pretty girl.	Susan bnt zwina.	سوزان بنت زوينة.
Susan is the prettiest.	Susan <b>hiya z-</b> zwina.	سوزان هيَ الزوينة.

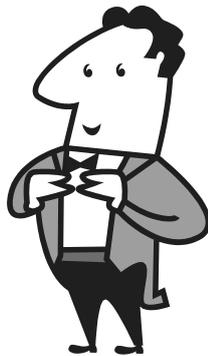
Second, **by prefixing “a” (i) to the comparative adjective:**

Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.	ḍ-ḍar l-biḍa <b>akbr</b> mdina f l-mḡrib.	الدار البيضاء أكبر مدينة ف المغرب.
Toubkal is the highest mountain in Morocco.	tubqal <b>a</b> علا jbl f l-mḡrib.	توبقال أعلى جبل ف المغرب.

Exercise: Compare each pair using comparative adjectives.



Driss



Hassan

ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mary



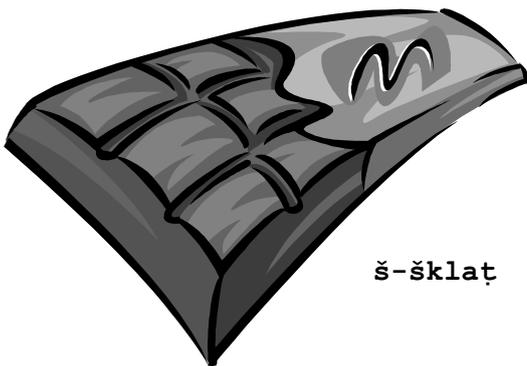
ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mike



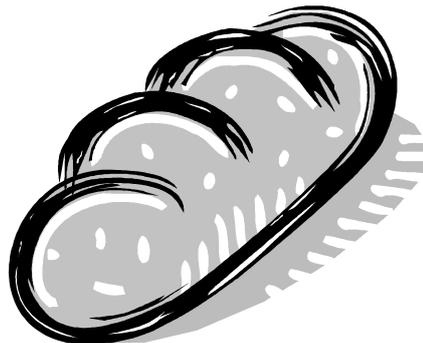
ḍ-ḍar dyal Mohamed



ḍ-ḍar dyal Judy

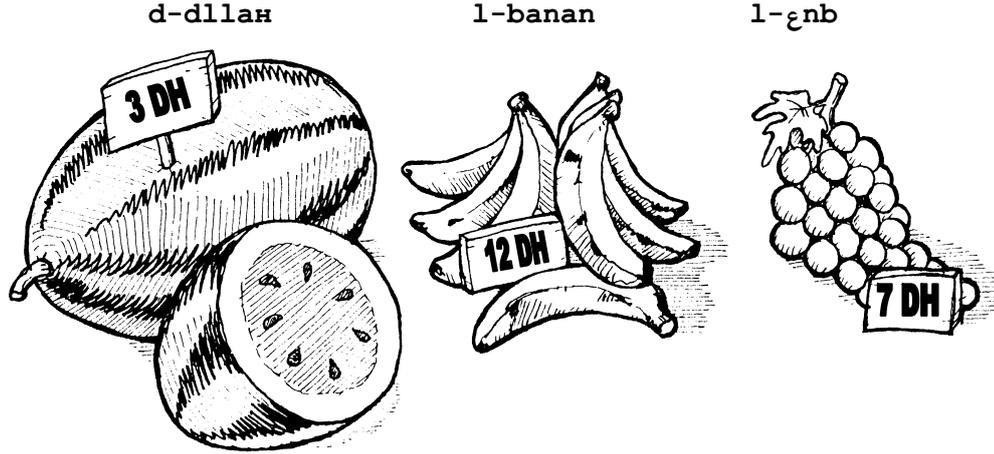


š-šklaṭ



l-xubz

Exercise: Answer the following questions based upon the drawing.



1. ama ġla l-εnb wlla l-banan?
2. ama rxš d-dllan wlla l-εnb?
3. ama nsn d-dllan wlla l-banan?
4. ama nla l-εnb wlla d-dllan?
5. weš l-εnb huwa aġla fakiha?
6. šnu hiya l-fakiha r-rxiša?

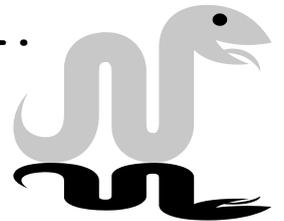
1. أما على العنب ولأ البنان؟
2. أما رخص الدلاح ولأ العنب؟
3. أم حسن الدلاح ولأ البنان؟
4. أما حلى العنب ولأ الدلاح؟
5. واش العنب هو أعلى فاكهة؟
6. شنو هي الفاكهة الرخيصة؟

**Moroccan Wisdom:** اللي عضو الحنش، كينخاف من الحبل.

l-li εđđu l-nnš, kay-xaf mn l-nbl.

*The one bitten by a snake is afraid of ropes.*

English equivalent: Once bitten, twice shy.



# Shopping For Food

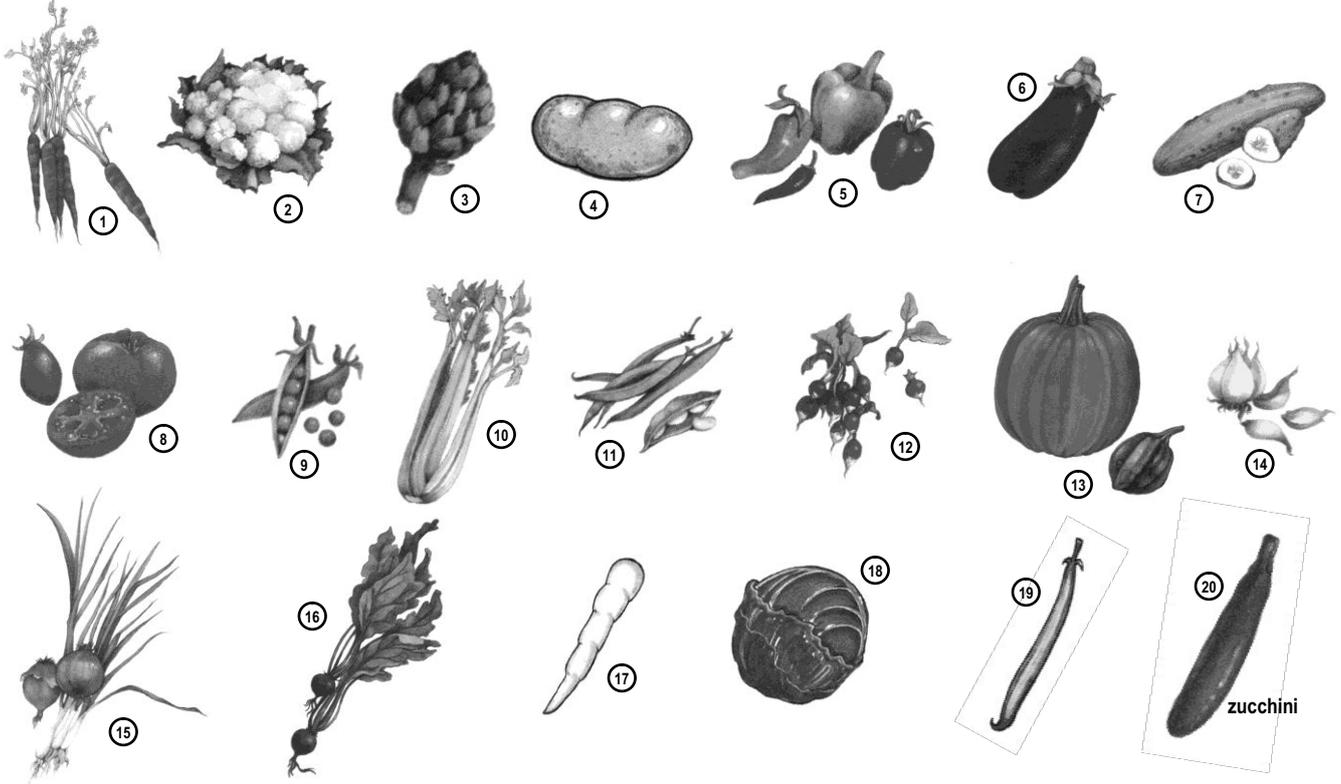
Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:  
• shop for produce, meats, and spices

## Fruits and Vegetables

At the Green Grocer's

عند الخضار

عند الخضار



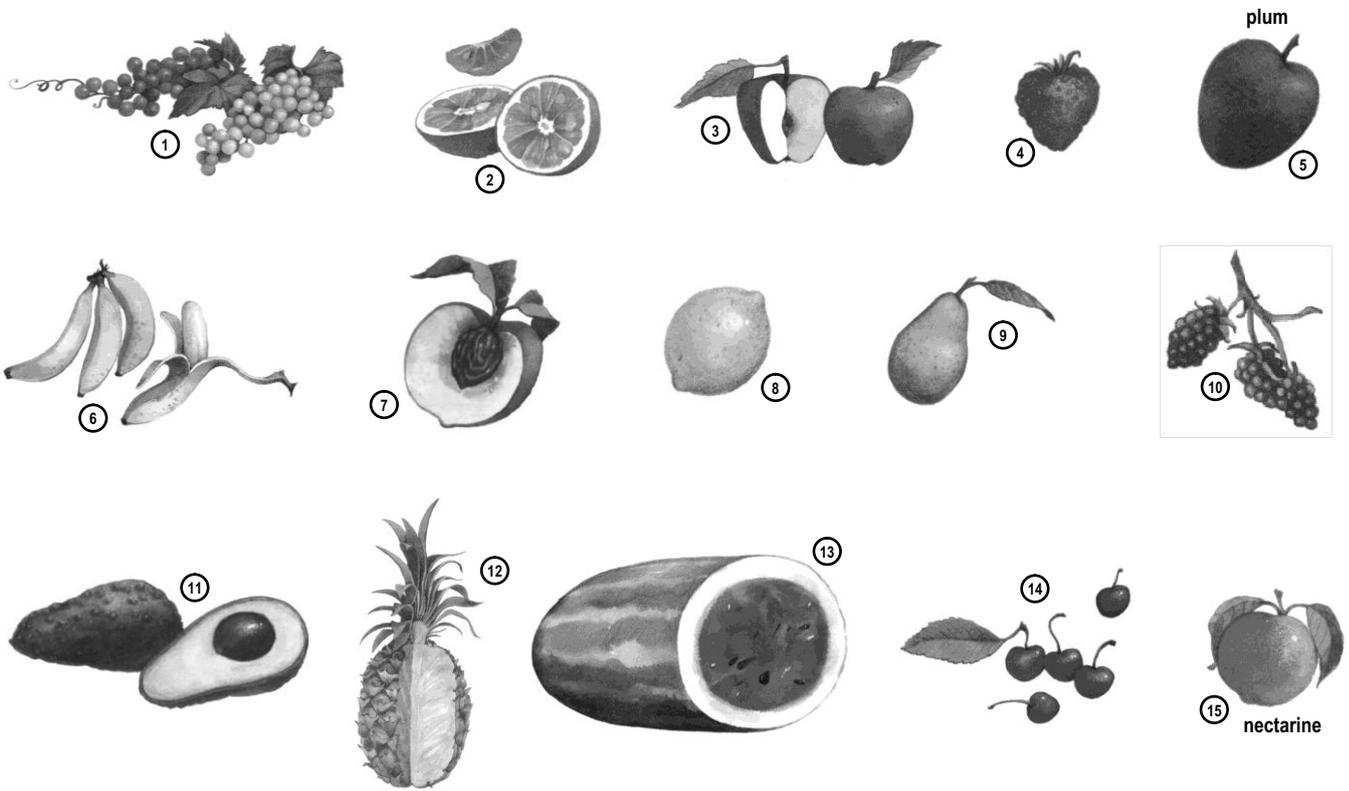
vegetables

l-xoḍra

الخُضرة

1. xizu	خيزو	11. l-ful	القول
2. š-šiflur	الشفلور	12. l-fjl	الفجل
3. lquq	لقوق	13. l-grɛa	الكرعة
4. l-bṭaṭa	البطاطا	14. t-tuma	التومة
5. l-flfla	الفلفة	15. l-bšla	البصلة
6. d-dnjal	الدنجال	16. l-barba	الباربا
7. lxyar	لخيار	17. l-lft	اللفت
8. maṭiṣa	مطيشة	18. l-mkuwr	المكور
9. j-jlbana	الجلبانة	19. l-lubya	اللوية
10. l-krafš	الكرافص	20. l-korjiṭ	الكورجيط

quince	s-sfrjl	السفرجل	parsley	l-mɛdnus	المعدنوس
gourd	s-slawi	السلوي	mint	n-nɛnaɛ	النعناع
okra	l-mluxiya	الملوخيّة	absinth	š-šiba	الشيبية
coriander	l-qšbur	القصبور	verbena	l-lwiza	اللويزة



fruit

l-fakiha

الفاكهة

1. l-ɛnb	العنب	9. n-ngaš	النڭاص
2. l-limun	الليمون	boɛwid	بو عويد
3. t-tfaḥ	التفاح	10. t-tut	التوت
4. l-friz	الفريز	11. lavoka	لافوكا
5. l-brquq	البرقوق	12. lananaš	لاناناص
6. l-banan	البنان	13. d-dllaḥ	الدلاح
7. l-xux	الخوخ	14. ḥblmluk	حبلملوك
8. l-ḥamḍ	الحامض	15. š-šhdiya	الشهدية
pomegranate	r-rmman	الرمان	Japanese plums l-mzaḥ المزاح
apricots	l-mšmaš	المشماس	kiwi l-kiwi الكيوي

## Buying Produce

### Units of Measurement

scale	l-mizan	الميزان
gram	gram	گرام
kilogram	kilu	كيلو
¼ kilogram	rubu ءkilu	رُبُع كيلو
½ kilogram	nş kilu	نص كيلو
¾ kilogram	kilu lla rob	كيلو لآ روب
2 kilograms	juj kilu	جوج كيلو



### Expressions

Give me a kilo of ...	ءtini kilu d ...	عطيني كيلو د ...
Weigh me ...	ءbr / wzn liya ...	ءبر / وزن ليآ ...
Give me some ...	ءtini šwiya d ...	عطيني شوية د ...
More ... please	zidni ... ءafak	زيدني ... ءفاك
How much is a kilo of ... ?	bšhal kilu d ... ?	بشحال كيلو د ... ؟
What do you need?	šnu xşşk?	شنو خصك؟
What else?	šnu axor?	شنو آخر؟
I need ...	xşşni ...	خصتني ...
No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all!	lla baraka. ġir kilu, şafi!	لآ باركا. غير كيلو، صافي!



## Dialogue

shopping	t-tqdyā	التقديّة
Susan: şban l-xir.		سوزان: صباح الخير.
l-xḍḍar: şban l-xir. aš nb l-xaṭr a lalla?		الخصّار: صبح الخير. أش حب خاطر أَلَلّا؟
Susan: bğit juj kilu d xizu, u kilu d maṭiša u nş kilu d l-barba u xtar liya ši haja mzyana. ebr liya kilu u rubuḡ d l-bşla.		سوزان: بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مَطيشة و نص كيلو د الباربة و ختار ليّا شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر ليّا كيلو و رُبُع د البصلة.
l-xḍḍar: şafi a lalla?		الخصّار: صافي أَلَلّا؟
Susan: bşhal t-tfan?		سوزان: بشحال التفاح؟
l-xḍḍar: sṭṭaş l drhm l l-kilu.		الخصّار: سَطّاش ل درهم ل الكيلو.
Susan: waxxa, ebr liya kilu lla rob. aah! nsit eṭini šwiya d l-qşbur u l-mḡdnus.		سوزان: وَا، عبر ليّا كيلو لآ روب. آه! نسيت عطيني شويّة د القصبور و المعدنوس.
l-xḍḍar: hani a lalla.		الخصّار: هاني أَلَلّا.
Susan: bşhal kulši?		سوزان: بشحال كُشي؟
l-xḍḍar: eṇdk a lalla tsḡ miya u sttin ryal.		الخصّار: عَدك أَلَلّا تسع مية و ستّين ريال.
Susan: şhal mn drhm?		سوزان: شحال من درهم؟
l-xḍḍar: 48 drhm.		الخصّار: 48 درهم.
Susan: hak a sidi, lla y-ḡawn.		سوزان: هاك أسيدي، الله يعاون.
l-xḍḍar: lla y-xlf a lalla.		الخصّار: الله يخلف أَلَلّا.

1. fin Susan? 1. فين سوزان؟
2. šnu šrat Susan? 2. شنو شرات سوزان؟
3. şhal šrat mn kul haja? 3. شحال شرات من كل حاجة؟
4. weš šrat ši haja ḡry? 4. واش شرات شي حاجة ḡرى؟
5. şhal xllşat? 5. شحال خَلّصات؟

## Spices and Meat

### Spices

spices	l-εṭriya	العطرية	saffron	z-zεfran	الزعفران
salt	l-mlha	الملحة	turmeric	l-xrqum	الخرقوم
black pepper	l-bzar	البزار	hot pepper	l-flfla	الفلفل
ginger	skinjbir	سكينجبير		l-hara	الحارة
cumin	l-kamun	الكامون	red hot pepper	s-sudaniya	السودانية
cinnamon	l-qrfa	القرفة	cloves	l-qrnfl	القرنفل
oregano	z-zεtr	الزعتر	basil	l-hbq	الحبق
nutmeg	l-guza	الغوزة	paprika	t-tħmira	التحميرة

### At the Butcher's

butcher	l-gzzar	الكَزَّار
meat	l-lħm	اللحم
lamb	l-ġnmi	الغنمي
beef	l-bgri	البكري
goat meat	l-mεzi	المعزي
liver	l-kbda	الكبد
ground meat	l-kfta	الكفتة
meat w/o bones	l-hbra	الهيبرة
chicken	d-djaɟ	الدجاج



Exercise: You have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then, write a shopping list for an American dish.

# Food and Drink

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink
- express likes and dislikes using **عزب** “to please”
- express necessity or obligation with **خسّس** “to need / to have to”
- use **بغا** “to want / to like” with the proper tense

## Food and Drink

### Food

food	l-makla	الماكلة	fish	l-hut	الحوت
breakfast	l-fṭur	الفطور	beans	l-lubya	اللوبية
lunch	l-ḡda	الغدا	lentils	l-ḡds	العدس
dinner	l-ḡša	العشا	chick peas	l-hmmṣ	الحمص
tajine	ṭ-ṭajin	الطاجين	steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar	s-sffa	السفة
salad	š-šlaḡa	الشلاضة	vermicelli	š-šḡriya	الشعيرية
French fries	l-frit	الفريت	Moroccan soup	l-hrira	الحريرة
olives	z-zitun	الزيتون	vegetable soup	ṣ-ṣuba	الصوبية
bastila	l-bstila	البسطيلة	rice	r-ruz	الروز
meat	l-lhm	اللحم	couscous	l-ksksu	الكسكسو
chicken	d-djaj	الدجاج	pizza	l-ppitza	البيتزا

### At a Café

the waiter	l-garsun	الگارسون
black coffee	qhwa khla	قهوة كحلة
coffee with milk	qhwa hlib	قهوة حليب
half coffee, half milk	qhwa nṣ nṣ	قهوة نص نص
hot milk	hlib sxun	حليب سخون
weak coffee	qhwa xfifa	قهوة خفيفة
strong coffee	qhwa qasna	قهوة قاسحة
coffee with a little milk	qhwa mhrsa	قهوة مهرسة
orange juice	ḡaṣir l-limun	عصير الليمون

apple & milk shake	εaʃir t-tfaḥ	عصير التفاح
banana & milk shake	εaʃir l-banan	عصير البنان
almond & milk shake	εaʃir l-luz	عصير اللوز
pot of tea	brrad d atay	براد د أتاي
glass of tea	kas d atay	كاس د أتاي
... with mint	... b n-nεnaε	... ب النعناع
Not very sweet.	ma-y-kun-š ḥlu bzzaf.	ما يكونش حلو بزّاف.
Some sugar, please.	šwiya d s-skkar, εafak.	شويّة د السكر، عفاك.
a glass of cold water	kas d l-ma bard.	كاس د الماء بارد.

### At a Restaurant

the menu	l-menu	المينو
Please bring me ...	εafak jib liya ...	عفاك جيب ليّا ...
Do you have ... ?	weš εndkum ... ?	واش عندكم ... ؟
What do you have?	šnu εndkum?	شنو عندكم؟
Is there any food without meat?	weš kayna ši makla bla lḥm?	واش كاينة شي مأكلة بلا لحم؟
I want a tajine without meat.	bğit ṭajin bla lḥm.	بغيت طاجين بلا لحم.
What do you have for dessert?	šnu εndkum f d-disir?	شنو عندكم ف الديسير؟
We want a table for (four people).	bğina wad ṭ-ṭbla dyal (rbεa d n-nas).	بغينا واحد الطبلّة ديال (ربعة د الناس).
outside	εla brra	على برّا
inside	ldaxl	لداخل
The bill, please.	l-ḥsab εafak.	الحساب عفاك.
To your health.	b ṣ-ṣḥḥa.	ب الصحة.
To your health (response).	lla y-εṭik ṣ-ṣḥḥa.	الله يعطيك الصحة.
How do you like the food?	kif jatḥ l-makla?	كيف جاتك المأكلة؟
I have no complaints.	ma εndi mangul.	ما عندي مانقول.
The food is delicious.	l-makla ldida / bnina.	المأكلة لديدة / بنينة.

## Dialogue

Karla u Jason f r-risṭoraكارلا و دجاسون ف الريسطورة

l-garsun: t-fḏḏlu! mrḥbabikum.	الغارسون: تفضّلوا! مرحبا بكم.
Jason: šukran. weš kayna ši ṭbla dyal juj d n-nas?	دجاسون: شكراً. واش كاينة شي طبلة ديال جوج د الناس؟
l-garsun: mḡlum kayna. fin bḡitu t-glsu?	الغارسون: معلوم كاينة. فين بغيتو تگلسو؟
Jason: bḡina wanh ṭ-ṭbla nda s-srjm.	دجاسون: بغينا واحد الطبلة حدا السرجم.
l-garsun: šnu bḡitu t-aklu?	الغارسون: شنو بغيتو تاكلو؟
Karla: šnu ɛndkum?	كارلا: شنو عندكم؟
l-garsun: ha l-menu.	الغارسون: ها المينو.
Karla: ana bḡit šlaḏa u ksksu b l-ḡnmi.	كارلا: أنا بغيت شلاضة و كسكسو ب الغنمي.
l-garsun: waxxa a lalla. u nta a sidi?	الغارسون: و خآ لآلا. و نت أسيدي؟
Jason: ana kan-akul ḡir l-xḏra. weš kayna ši makla bla lhm?	دجاسون: أنا كناكل غير الخضرة. واش كاينة شي مأكلة بلا لحم؟
l-garsun: iyeh! kayna l-lubya.	الغارسون: إييه! كاينة اللوبية.
Jason: waxxa. jib liya šlaḏa u ṭbsil d l-lubya.	دجاسون: و خآ. جيب ليّا شلاضة و طبسيل د اللوبية.
l-garsun: weš bḡitu t-šrbu ši ha ja?	الغارسون: واش بغيتو تشربو شي حاجة؟
Karla: ana bḡit kuka barda.	كارلا: أنا بغيت كوكا باردة.
Jason: ana bḡit ḡir l-ma ɛafak.	دجاسون: أنا بغيت غير الما ɛفاك.
~~~~~	
Jason: l-ḥsab ɛafak.	دجاسون: الحساب ɛفاك.
l-garsun: 60 drhm.	الغارسون: 60 درهم.
Jason: hak a sidi.	دجاسون: هاك أسيدي.
l-garsun: lla y-xlf. kif jatkm l-makla?	الغارسون: الله يخلص. كيف جاتكم المأكلة؟
Karla/Jason: bnina! ɛjbatna bzzaf.	كارلا و دجاسون: بنينة! ɛجباتنا بزّاف.
l-garsun: b š-šḥna u r-rana.	الغارسون: ب الصّحة و الراحة.
Karla/Jason: lla y-ɛṭik š-šḥna.	كارلا و دجاسون: الله يعطيك الصّحة.

1. fin mšau Karla u Jason? 1. فين مشاو كارلا و دجاسون؟
2. šnu klau? 2. شنو كلاو؟
3. weš šrbu ši ha ja? šnu šrbu? 3. واش شربو شي حاجة؟ شنو شربو؟
4. šhal xlfu? 4. شحال خلصو؟
5. kif jathum l-makla? 5. كيف جاتهم المأكلة؟

## The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”

In Darija, it is not common to say, literally, “I like something.” Rather, we use the construction, “Something pleases me.” In reality, this phrase would translate into the English “I like something,” but what is important is that you understand that the “person who likes” is actually the object of the sentence, and the “thing liked” is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker’s perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

### How to Conjugate “to please”

The verb “to please” is **عجب**. It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is “liked,” and the object is the person who “likes.” Thus, if I want to say, “He likes them,” I literally need to say, “They please him.” Also, as a result of this, **the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is, the thing “liked.”** In the present tense, therefore, the conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

Introduce Present Tense	Verb Root	For Plural Form Only	Object Pronouns
<b>kay</b> (masc. sing.)	<b>عجب</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>ni</b>
<b>kat</b> (fem. sing.)			<b>k</b>
<b>kay</b> (masc/fem plur.)			<b>u / h</b>
			<b>ha</b>
			<b>na</b>
			<b>kum</b>
			<b>hum</b>

Some examples:

It (masc. sing.) pleases me. (i.e. I like it.)	kay-عجبني	كيعجبني
It (fem. sing.) pleases me. (i.e. I like it.)	kat-عجبني	كتعجبني
They (masc. plur.) please me. (i.e. I like them.)	kay-عجبوني	كيعجبوني
They (fem. plur.) please me. (i.e. I like them.)	kay-عجبوني	كيعجبوني

### Present Tense Examples

In the following examples, we use the translation “to like.” The literal translation would be “to please.”

#### عجب with masculine singular subject

I like couscous.	kay-عجبني ksksu.	كيعجبني كسكسو.
I like chocolate.	kay-عجبني š-šklaṭ.	كيعجبني الشكلاط.
She likes tea.	kay-عجبها atay.	كيعجبها أتاي.
We like Morocco.	kay-عجبنا l-mğrib.	كيعجبنا المغرب.
He likes tajines.	kay-عجbu ṭ-ṭajin.	كيعجبو الطاجين.

#### عجب with feminine singular subject

I like salad.	kat-عجبني š-šlaḍa.	كتعجبني الشلادة.
Do you like coffee?	weš kat-عجبك l-qhwa?	واش كتعجبك القهوة؟
She does not like beer.	ma-kat-عجبها-š l-birra.	ما كتعجبهاش البيرة.

**عزب with masculine/feminine plural subject**

I like the people of Morocco.	kay-عزبuni n-nas d l-mğrib.	كَيَعِجْبُونِي النَّاس د الْمَغْرِبِ.
He likes books.	kay-عزبuh l-ktub.	كَيَعِجْبُوهُ الْكُتُوبِ.
Do you (plur.) like kids?	weš kay-عزبukum d-drari?	وَاش كَيَعِجْبُوكُمْ الدَّرَارِي؟
We don't like them.	ma-kay-عزبuna-š.	مَا كَيَعِجْبُونَاش.

**Past Tense Examples**

The verb عزب can also be used in the past tense, as in “I liked it” or “It pleased me.” It is conjugated like all regular verbs in the past tense.

**عزب with masculine singular subject**

I liked dinner.	عزبni l-عša.	عَجِبْتَنِي الْعِشَاءِ.
He liked mint tea.	عزbu atay b n-nعnaع.	عَجِبُو أَتَاي ب النَعْنَاعِ.
She didn't like “fat bread.”	ma-عزبha-š xubz š-šhma.	مَا عَجِبَهَاش خُبْز الشَّحْمَةِ.
Did you like the chicken?	weš عزبك d-djaz?	وَاش عَجِبَكَ الدِّجَاجِ؟

**عزب with feminine singular subject**

I liked the soup.	عزbatni l-ħrira.	عَجِبَاتْنِي الْحَرِيرَةَ.
He didn't like the salad.	ma-عزbatu-š š-šlađa.	مَا عَجِبَاتُوش السَّلَاضَةَ.
Did you like the old medina?	weš عزbatk l-mdina l-qdima?	وَاش عَجِبَاتِكَ الْمَدِينَةَ الْقَدِيمَةَ؟

**عزب with masculine/feminine plural subject**

I liked the people of my village.	عزبuni n-nas dyal d-duwar dyali.	عَجِبُونِي النَّاس دِيَال الدَّوَّار دِيَالِي.
Did you like these books?	weš عزbuk had l-ktub?	وَاش عَجِبُوك هَذ الْكُتُوبِ؟
She didn't like the colors.	ma-عزbuha-š l-luwan.	مَا عَجِبُوهَاش اللَّوَانِ.

**Followed by Another Verb**

عزب can be followed by another verb. The second verb is always conjugated in the present, according to the same rule that you already learned regarding verbs following other verbs (see page 68). Remember that for the second verb, therefore, we remove the **ka** (كَ) to place it after عزب.

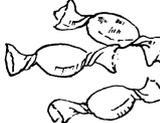
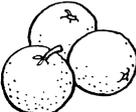
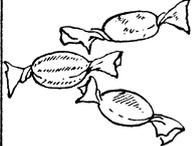
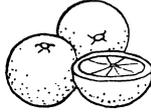
I like to sleep after lunch.	kay-عزبni n-nعs mura l-ğda.	كَيَعِجْبُونِي نَعْس مورا الْغَدَا.
He likes to play soccer.	kay-عزbu y-lعb l-kura.	كَيَعِجْبُو يَلْعَب الْكُرَةَ.
She doesn't like to wake up early.	ma-kay-عزبha-š t-fiğ bkri.	مَا كَيَعِجْبَهَاش تَفِيغ بَكْرِي.
Do you like to run early in the morning?	weš kay-عزبك t-jri š-šbaħ bkri?	وَاش كَيَعِجْبِكَ تَجْرِي الصَّبَاح بَكْرِي؟
What do you like to do on the weekend?	šnu kay-عزبك t-dir f l-weekend?	شْنُو كَيَعِجْبِكَ تَدِير ف الْوِيكَانْدِ؟

Exercise: Make correct sentences using **3 j b**

weš	kat-3jbk	l-xdma	dyalk?	ديالك؟	الخدمة	كتعجبك	واش
	kat-3jbo		dyalu?	ديالو؟		كتعجبو	
	kat-3jbna		dyalha?	ديالها؟		كتعجبها	

iyeh	kat-3jbni	bzzaf.	šwiya.	بزّاف. شوية.		كتعجبني	إيه
	kat-3jbo					كتعجبو	
	kat-3jbna					كتعجبها	

Exercise: Make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with **3 j b** using these pictures.

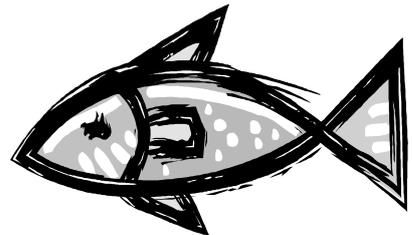
Suzy					
Ahmed					
Ronny & Nancy					
Aicha					

Moroccan Wisdom: ما تشريش الحوت ف قاع البحر.

ma-šri-š l-hut f qlع l-bhr.

Don't buy fish on the bottom of the sea.

English equivalent: Don't count your chickens before they hatch.



## The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”

The verb **xṣṣ** (خَصَّ) translates into all of the following in English: “to need” or “to have to” or “must” or “should.” It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 55) to the end of the verb. You do not normally conjugate it like a present tense verb; that is, you do not add **kay** or **kat** before the verb. Like other verbs, however, **xṣṣ** may be followed by a second verb which is conjugated in the present tense, but without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

I have to learn Arabic well.	xṣṣni n-tɛllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan.	خَصَّنِي نَتَعَلَّم الْعَرَبِيَّةَ مَزِيَان.
You should be on time.	xṣṣk t-ji f l-wqt.	خَصَّنْكَ تَجِي ف الْوَقْت.
You shouldn't stay up late.	ma-xṣṣk-š t-shr.	مَا خَصَّنْكَش تَسِير.
I have to go.	xṣṣni n-mši.	خَصَّنِي نَمْشِي.

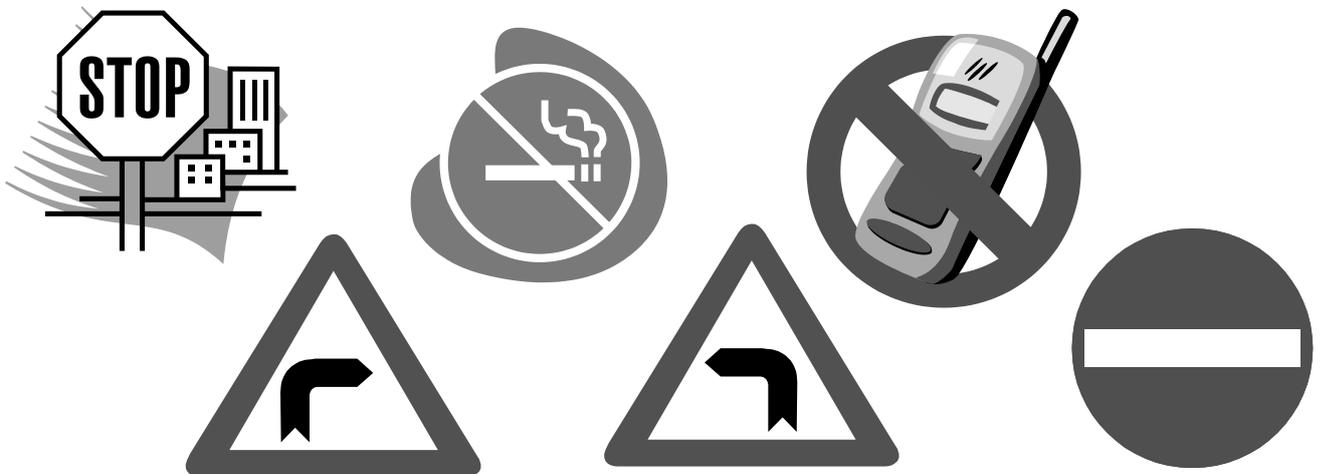
The meaning in the above examples depends largely on the context. However, when **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, it only means “to need.” Some examples:

I need cigarettes.	xṣṣni l-garru.	خَصَّنِي الْكَارَو.
She needs a notebook.	xṣṣha dftar.	خَصَّنَهَا دَفْتَر.

The past tense of **xṣṣ** is formed by adding the verb **kan** before it. You do not conjugate **kan** if **xṣṣ** is followed by another verb. If **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, however, **kan** must agree in gender and number with that noun. Examples:

I had to study yesterday.	kan xṣṣni n-gra l-barh.	كَان خَصَّنِي نَقْرِي الْبَارِح.
I needed a book.	kan xṣṣni ktab.	كَان خَصَّنِي كِتَاب.
I needed a ticket.	kant xṣṣni wrqa.	كَانَتْ خَصَّنِي وَرْقَة.
I needed books.	kanu xṣṣni ktub.	كَانُوا خَصَّنِي كِتُوب.

Exercise: Write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb **xṣṣ**.



Exercise: Answer the following question in Moroccan Arabic.

šnu xṣṣk baš t-kun mutaṭawwiɛ najh?

شْنُو خَصَّنْكَ بَاش تَكُون مُتَطَوِّع نَاجِح؟

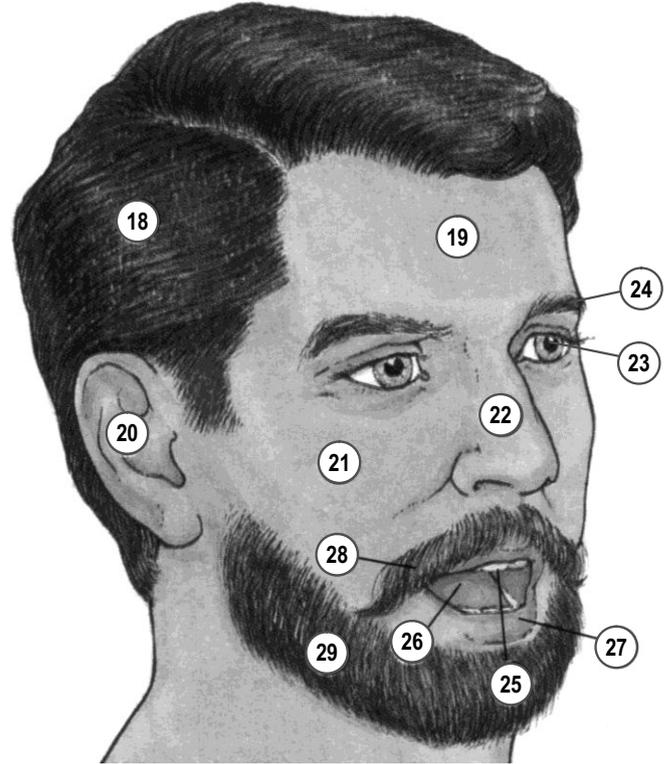
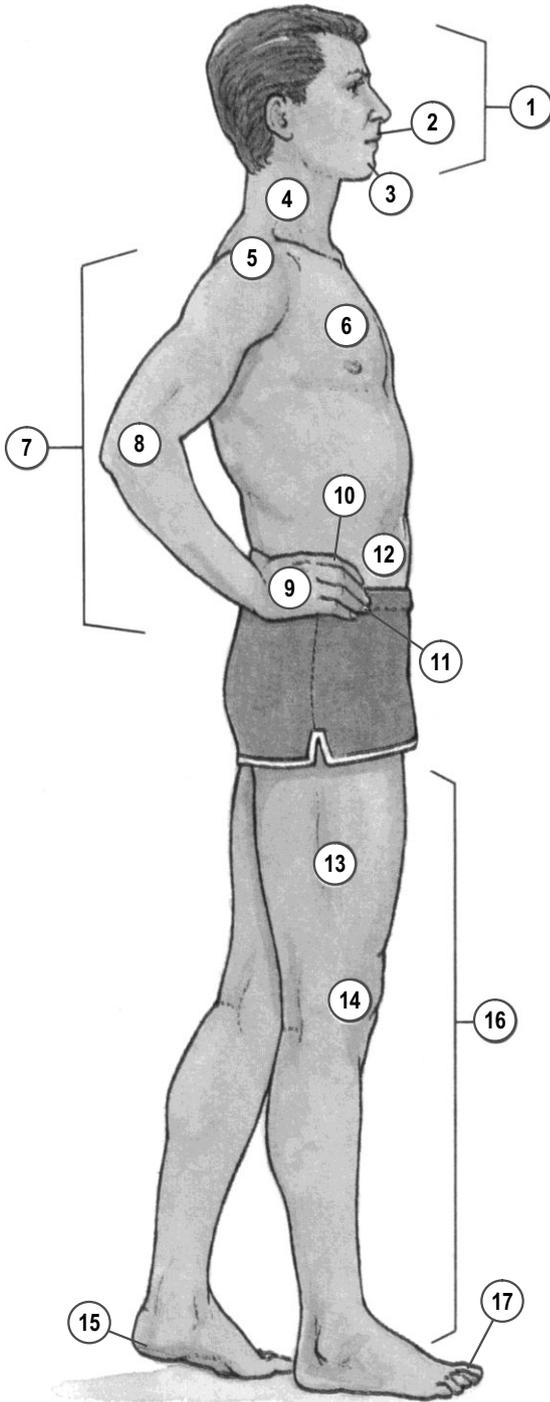


# Medical & Body

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe, in Darija, body parts and common illnesses

## Body Parts



1. wjh	وجه	16. rjl	رجل	
2. fmm	فمّ	17. ṣbε	صبع	
3. lhya	لحية	18. šεr	شعر	
4. εnq	عنق	19. jbhā	جبهة	
5. ktf	كتف	20. wdn	ودن	
6. ṣdr	صدر	21. hn̄k	حنك	
7. draε	دراع	22. nif	نيف	
8. mrfq	مرفق	23. εin	عين	
9. ydd	يدّ	24. h̄jban	حجبان	
10. ṣbε	صبع	25. snan	سنان	
11. ḡfr	ضفر	26. l̄san	لسان	
12. krš	كرش	27. šnayf	شنايف	
13. fxd	فخد	28. mustaš	موسطاش	
14. rkba	ركبة	29. lhya	لحية	
15. gdm	گم	breast	bzzula	بزولة

## Health Problems

What's wrong with you?	šnu ɛndk?	شـنو عندك؟
What's the matter?	malek?	مالك؟
What ails you?	baš mriḍ?	باش مريض؟
What aches?	šnu kay-ḍrk?	شـنو كيـضرك؟
I have a fever	fiya s-sxana.	في السخانة.
I have a cold.	fiya rwan / ḍrbni l-brd.	في رواج / ضربني البرد.
I have a sore throat.	fiya l-hlaqm.	في الحلاقم.
I'm constipated.	ɛndi l-qbṭ / krši qasna.	عندي القبط / كرشي قاسحة.
I'm allergic to...	ɛndi l-hasasiya d . . .	عندي الحساسية د . . .
	. . . kay-dir/kat-dir liya l-hasasiya.	. . . كيدير/كـتدير ليا الحساسية.
I have a headache.	kay-ḍrni rasi.	كيضرنـي راسي.
My ear aches.	kat-ḍrni wdni.	كـتضرنـي ودي.
I feel dizzy.	kan-ḥs b d-duxa.	كـنحس ب الدوخة.
I'm injured.	tjrhṭ.	تـجرحت.
I'm burnt.	tḥrqt.	تـحـرقت.
I have a toothache.	kat-ḍrni wanh ḍ-ḍrsa.	كـتضرنـي واحد الضرسة.
My ... hurts.	kay-ḍrni ...	كيضرنـي ...
I vomit / throw up.	kan-tqiya.	كـنتقيـا.
I need to see a doctor.	xṣṣni n-šuf ṭ-ṭbib.	خـصـتني نشوف الطيب.



## Dialogue

Latifa: malek, yak labas?

لَطيفة: مالك، ياك لاباس؟

Amy: kay-ḡrni krši.

أيمي: كَيضرنِي كَرشي.

Latifa: weš fik lujع bzzaf?

لَطيفة: واش فيك لوجع بزّاف؟

Amy: ay, bzzaf!

أيمي: آي، بزّاف!

Latifa: ṣbri šwya, ḡadi n-ṭbx  
lik wanh l-kas d  
z-zعtr, dqqa bṭla!

لَطيفة: صبري شوية، غادي نطبخ ليك واحد الكاس  
د الزعتر، دقة بطة!

Amy: lla lla عafak, ma-ymkn-š  
liya n-šrb l-عšub.

أيمي: لآ لآ عفاك، ما يمكنش ليّا نشرب العشاب.

Latifa: waxxa, kifaš ymkn liya  
n-عawnk?

لَطيفة: وَا، كيفاش يمكن ليّا نعاونك؟

Amy: ttaṣli عafak b had  
r-raqm d hay'at s-salam  
baš y-عiyṭu عليّا.

أيمي: تَصلي عفاك ب هَد الرقم د هيئة السلام  
باش يعيَطو عليّة.

Latifa: hiya l-luwla, ma-y-kun  
bas.

لَطيفة: هي اللولة، ما يكون باس.

Amy: ahla y-wrrik ši bas.

أيمي: اهلا يورتيك شي باس.

1. baš mriḡa Amy?

1. باش مريضة أيمي؟

2. weš عṭatha Laṭifa ši dwa?

2. واش عطاتها لطيفة شي دوا؟

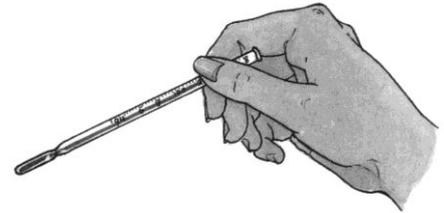
3. علاش ma-bḡat-š Amy t-šrb l-عšub?

3. علاش ما بغاتش أيمي تشرب العشاب؟

4. weš mšat Amy ɛnd ṭ-ṭbib? علاش؟

4. واش مشات أيمي عند الطبيب؟ علاش؟

Exercise: What might you say if you were the person in each picture?



## Site Visit Expressions

Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.

My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps.	smiti ... ana mutaṭawwiġ mġa hay'at s-salam.	سميتي ... أنا مُتَطَوِّعٌ مَعَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَامِ.
I will be working here for two years at ...	ġadi n-xdm hna ġamayn f ...	غادي نخدم هنا عامين ف ...
I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family).	ġadi n-ġls mġakum yumayn.	غادي نڨلس معكم يومين.
Where is the youth center?	fin kayna ġar š-šbab?	فين كاينة دار الشباب؟
Where is the hospital / delegation?	fin kayn š-šbiṭar / l-mndubiya?	فين كاين الصبيطار / المندوبية؟
What is the name of the chief doctor?	šnu smit l-midsan šef ġafak?	شنو سمية المدسان شاف عفاك؟
Where is the agriculture office?	fin kayn mktb l-filaha ġafak?	فين كاين مكتب الفلاحة عفاك؟
Where is the water and forest office?	fin kayn mktb l-miyah u l-ġabat?	فين كاين مكتب المياه و الغابات؟
Where is the "handicraft center"?	fin kayna lartizana / š-šinaġa t-tqlidiya ġafak?	فين كاينة لرتيزانا / الصناعة التقليدية عفاك؟
Where is the post office?	fin kayna l-bosṭa?	فين كاينة البوسطة؟
Please, I want to open a post box.	lla y-xllik, bġit n-ftħ bwaṭ ppoṣṭal.	الله يخليك، بغيت نفتح بواط بوسطال.
What do I have to do?	šnu xšṣni n-dir?	شنو خصتي ندير؟
How much do I have to pay (a year)?	šnal xšṣni n-xlš (l l-ġam)?	شحال خصتي نخلص (ل العام)؟
Where is the bank, please?	fin kayna l-banka ġafak? (l-bnk š-šġbi)	فين كاينة البنكة عفاك؟ (البنك الشعبي)
I want to open a bank account.	bġit n-ftħ konṭ bonkir.	بغيت نفتح كونط بونكير.
Where is the Gendarme / police station, please?	fin j-jondarm / l-kumisariya, ġafak?	فين الجندارم / الكومسارية، عفاك؟
Can you please give me your phone number, please? (at Gendarme / police station)	weš ymkn lik t-ġṭini rqm t-tilifun dyalkum, ġafak?	واش يمكن ليك تعطيني رقم التيلفون ديالك، عفاك؟
I want to get a "cart de sejour."	bġit n-šawb la-karṭ d sijur.	بغيت نساوب لكارط د سيجور.
Is there a pharmacy here?	weš kayn ši frmasyan hna?	واش كاين شي فرمسيان هنا؟
Is there a teleboutique here?	weš kayn ši tilibutik hna?	واش كاين شي تليبوتيك هنا؟
Do you sell cell phone cards?	weš kat-biġ la-karṭ d l-pporṭabl?	واش كتبيع لكارط د لپورطابل؟

Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom?	weš kayna Meditel wlla Maroc Telecom?	واش كائنة مديتل ولا ماروك تليكوم؟
Is there cell phone reception / coverage?	weš kayn r-rizo?	واش كائين الريزو؟
Is there CTM (the bus company)?	weš kayn s-satyam?	واش كائين الستيام؟
What day/time is transportation available?	ašmn nhar/wqt kay-kun l-mrkub?	أشمن نهار/وقت كيكون المركوب؟
Is there a cyber café here?	weš kayna l-anternet hna?	واش كائنة لانترنت هنا؟
How far is it from here?	šhal bεida mn hna?	شحال بعيدة من هنا؟
Which day is the souk?	ašmn nhar kay-kun s-suq?	أشمن نهار كيكون السوق؟
Is there any association here?	weš kayna ši jmεiya hna?	واش كائنة شي جمعية هنا؟

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

Moroccan Wisdom: نقطة ب نقطة كيحمل الواد.

nqṭa b nqṭa kay-ħml l-wad.

*Drop by drop the river rises.*

English equivalent: Rome wasn't built in a day.



# Travel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe future activities
- identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel

## Future Tense

Depending upon where you are in Morocco, people may form the future tense differently. Everyone in Morocco, however, should understand you regardless of which way you form the future tense.

### Forming the Future Tense

To form the future tense, take the present tense form, drop the prefix **ka**, and add **ǧadi**. Thus:

"to travel"	safr	سافر
I will travel	ǧadi n-safr	غادي نساfr
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ǧadi t-safr	غادي تسافر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ǧadi t-safri	غادي تسافري
he will travel	ǧadi y-safr	غادي يسافر
she will travel	ǧadi t-safr	غادي بتسافر
we will travel	ǧadi n-safru	غادي نساfrو
you will travel (plur.)	ǧadi t-safru	غادي تسافر و
they will travel	ǧadi y-safru	غادي يسافر و

In some places, **ǧadi** is also used with a feminine form, **ǧadya**, and a plural form, **ǧadyin**. In this case, the future tense would be as follows:

"to travel"	safr	سافر
I will travel (masc.)	ǧadi n-safr	غادي نساfr
I will travel (fem.)	ǧadya n-safr	غادية نساfr
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ǧadi t-safr	غادي تسافر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ǧadya t-safri	غادية تسافري
he will travel	ǧadi y-safr	غادي يسافر
she will travel	ǧadya t-safr	غادية تسافر
we will travel	ǧadyin n-safru	غاديين نساfr و
you will travel (plur.)	ǧadyin t-safru	غاديين تسافر و
they will travel	ǧadyin y-safru	غاديين يسافر و

Sometimes, **ġadi** is contracted to **ġa**. The future tense in this case:

“to travel”	safr	سافر
I will travel	ġan-safr	غَنَسَافِر
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ġat-safr	غَتَسَافِر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ġat-safri	غَتَسَافِرِي
he will travel	ġay-safr	غَيَسَافِر
she will travel	ġat-safr	غَتَسَافِر
we will travel	ġan-safru	غَنَسَافِرُو
you will travel (plur.)	ġat-safru	غَتَسَافِرُو
they will travel	ġay-safru	غَيَسَافِرُو

## Negation of the Future Tense

To form the negative of the future tense, add **ma . . . š** (ما ... ش) to **ġadi**, **ġadya**, or **ġadyin**.

Will you travel?                      weš ġadi t-safr?                      واش غادي تسافر؟

No, I will not travel.                      lla, **ma-ġadi-š** n-safr.                      لا، ما غاديش نساfr.

To express “will never,” we do not use the future tense, but rather **ma ɛmmr** (ما عمّر) and the present tense of a verb without the prefix **ka**.

I will never smoke.                      ma ɛmmri n-kmi.                      ما عمّري نكمي.

We will never travel at night.                      ma ɛmmrna n-safru b l-lil.                      ما عمّرنا نساfr و ب الليل.

To express “not yet” when speaking about the future, use **mazal ma** (ما زال ما) or **baqi ma** (باقي ما) with the future tense.

We will not go to bed yet.                      mazal ma ġadyin n-nɛsu.                      ما زال ما غاديين نَعسو.

I will not get married yet.                      baqi ma ġadi n-tzuwj.                      باقي ما غادي نتروّج.

**For the remainder of the book, all of the different forms of the future tense will be used in order for you to become familiar with all of them.**

## Using the Participle *ġadi* to Mean “Going”

In English, we have two ways of expressing the future.

*I will speak to him tomorrow.*

*I am going to speak to him tomorrow.*

Both of these ways of expressing the future are expressed by the future tense in Moroccan Arabic. In the following examples, therefore, both English translations can be given for the Arabic expressions.

What <b>will</b> I wear?	šnu ġadi n-lbs?	شنو غادي نلبس؟
What <b>am I going to</b> wear?		
I <b>will</b> sleep.	ġadi n-nεs.	غادي نَعَس.
I <b>am going to</b> sleep.		

When the word *ġadi* is preceded by the conjugated past tense of the verb **kan**, “to be,” it indicates a **past intention** or a **past future**. Some examples:

<b>He was going</b> to travel to America, but he didn’t have a visa. (i.e. he had intended...)	<b>kan ġadi</b> y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza.	كان غادي يسافر ل ميريكان ولكن ما كانش عندو الفيزا.
<b>She was going</b> to marry last year. (i.e. she had planned...)	<b>kant ġadya</b> t-tzuwj l-εam l-li fat.	كانت غادية تتزوج العام اللي فات.

The use of *ġadi* to indicate future or past future should be distinguished from its use as a participle to indicating that someone is literally “going” somewhere at the present moment (or “was going” at a past moment). In other words, besides its role as an “auxiliary verb” to indicate future, *ġadi* also acts as the active participle of the verb **mša**, “to go.” Thus, **mša** is used only to express a **habitual action** when it is conjugated in the **present tense**. To express a **current action**, the participle *ġadi* is used.

I go to souk on Tuesdays. ( <b>habitual</b> )	kan-mši l s-suq nhar t-tlat.	كَنَمشي ل السوق نهار الثلاثاء.
I am going to souk. ( <b>now</b> )	ana ġadi l s-suq.	أنا غادي ل السوق.
Where do you go every weekend? ( <b>habitual</b> )	fin kat-mši kul weekend?	فين كَنَمشي كل ويكاند؟
Where are you going? ( <b>now</b> )	fin ġadi?	فين غادي؟

This idea of a current, progressive action may also be expressed in the past, and should be distinguished, again, from the idea of past intention or past future that was discussed above.

He was going to travel to America, but he didn’t have a visa. ( <b>past intention</b> )	kan ġadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza.	كان غادي يسافر ل ميريكان ولكن ما كانش عندو الفيزا.
He was going to souk when he saw his friend. ( <b>past progressive action</b> )	kan ġadi l s-suq mlli šaf šaħbu.	كان غادي ل السوق ملي شاف صاحبو.
I was not going to lie to you! ( <b>negative past intention</b> )	ma-knt-š ġadi n-kdb εlik!	ما كنتش غادي نكذب عليك!
I was not going to souk! ( <b>negative past progressive action</b> )	ma-knt-š ġadi l s-suq!	ما كنتش غادي ل السوق!

## Time Expressions

tomorrow	ǧdda	غداً
day after tomorrow	bɛd ǧdda	بعد غداً
tomorrow morning	ǧdda f ɣ-ɣbaḥ	غداً ف الصباح
tomorrow afternoon/evening	ǧdda f l-ɛɣɣiya	غداً ف العشيّة
next Saturday	s-sbt j-jay / l-maji	السبت الجاي / الماجي
next week	s-simana j-jaya / l-majya	السيمانة الجاية / الماجية
next month	š-šhr j-jay / l-maji	الشهر الجاي / الماجي
next year	l-ɛam j-jay / l-maji	العام الجاي / الماجي
next summer	ɣ-ɣif j-jay / l-maji	الصيف الجاي / الماجي
in a week / month / year	mn hna simana / šhr / ɛam	من هنا سيمانة / شهر / عام
one day / some day	wahd nhar / ši nhar	واحد نهار / شي نهار
after lunch / dinner	mn bɛd l-ǧda / l-ɛša	من بعد الغدا / العشا

Some examples of the future tense using time expressions:

Are you going to go to the cinema in the evening?	weš ǧadi t-mši l s-sinema f l-ɛɣɣiya?	واش غادي تمشي ل السينما ف العشيّة؟
No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit.	lla, ma-ǧadi-š n-mši. ǧadi n-nɛs šwiya.	لا، ما غاديش نمشي. غادي نّعس شويّة.
After dinner, I'll read my book.	mn bɛd l-ɛša, ǧadi n-qra l-ktab dyali.	من بعد العشا، غادي نقرى الكتاب ديالي.
Someday, I (fem.) will speak Arabic well.	ši nhar, ǧadya n-tkllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan.	شي نهار، غادية نتكلم العربية مزيان.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

Zahra: fuqaš (naḥ) ǧdda?	زهرة: فوقاش (ناض) غداً؟
Chad: (faq) f 7:00.	تشاد: (فاق) ف 7:00.
Zahra: šnu (dar) mn bɛd?	زهرة: شنو (دار) من بعد؟
Chad: (fṭr) u (xɣj).	تشاد: (فطر) و (خرج).
Zahra: fin (mša) mn bɛd?	زهرة: فين (مشى) من بعد؟
Chad: (mša) l l-xdma dyali f 12:00. (tǧdda) mɛa ɣahbi Tom f mṭɛm s-salam. mn bɛd (rjɛ) l ḍ-ḍar. f 3:00 šwiya l-ɛrbiya mɛa l-ustad dyali.	تشاد: (مشى) ل الخدمة ديالي ف 12:00. (تغدى) مع صاحبي طوم ف مطعم السلام. من بعد (رجع) ل الدار. ف 3:00 شويّة العربية مع الأستاذ ديالي.
Zahra: weš (ja) (tɛšša) mɛana ǧdda inšallah?	زهرة: واش (جا) (تعشى) معنا غداً إنشا الله؟
Chad: waxxa! n-šufkum ǧdda inšallah.	تشاد: وَا! نشوفكم غداً إنشا الله.

## Dialogue

Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-mši l l-ħfla?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تمشي ل الحفلة؟
Karla: ltnin f t-tmnya u nš.	كارلا: لنتين ف التمنية و نص.
Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadya t-tlaqay l-ustad dyalk?	محمد: أشمن وقت غادية تلاقاي الأستاذ ديالك؟
Karla: t-tlat f j-juj u tulut.	كارلا: التلات ف الجوج و تُلُت.
Mohamed: fuqaš ġadia t-šufi l-film?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تشوفي الفيلم؟
Karla: larbε f t-tsεud u rbε.	كارلا: لاربع ف التسعود و ربع.
Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-lεbi t-tinis?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تلعبني التيس؟
Karla: l-xmis f r-rbεa lla rub.	كارلا: الخميس ف الربعة لآ روب.
Mohamed: imta ġadya t-šufi t-ṭbib?	محمد: إمتى غادية تشوفي الطبيب؟
Karla: j-jmεa f l-ħdaš nišan.	كارلا: الجمعة ف الحضاش نيشان.
Mohamed: imta ġadya t-tqday?	محمد: إمتى غادية تَقْداي؟
Karla: s-sbt f l-xmsa ql xmsa.	كارلا: السبت ف الخمسة قل خمسة.
Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadi y-xrj t-tran faš ġadya t-rkbi?	محمد: أشمن وقت غادي يخرج التران فاش غادية تركبي؟
Karla: l-ħdd f l-εšra ql qsmayn.	كارلا: الحدّ ف العشرة قل قسمين.

Exercise: Read the dialogue again quickly and write down Karla's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then, write your own schedule for the upcoming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

## Travel

### General Travel Information

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

#### Traveling Between Cities

**CTM:** This is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule, seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.

**Souk buses:** In each large town there is a bus station, such as Quamra in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.

**Train:** There are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round-trip ticket.

**Grand taxis:** This is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular fare should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi "coursa." Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.

**Pick-up truck (camio):** In some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate that they determine themselves.

**Airport transportation:** There are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca but from Rabat/Sale airport there are only taxis.

### Travel Within Cities

**Petit taxis:** Every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxi, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can take 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 pm) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.

**Chariots:** In very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.

### Travel Expressions

taxi	ṭ-ṭaxi	الطاكسي
Where is the taxi stand?	fin blaṣa ṭ-ṭaxiyat?	فين بلاصة الطاكسيات؟
Please take me to...	wṣṣlni ʿafak l...	وصلني عفاك ل...
I want to go to this address.	bḡit n-mši l had l-ʿunwan.	بغيت نمشي ل هد العنوان.
Please wait a minute for me.	tsnnani ʿafak šwiya.	تسناني عفاك شوية.
How much, please?	šhal ʿafak?	شحال عفاك؟
Turn on the meter, please.	xddm l-kuntur ʿafak.	خدّم الكنتور عفاك.
Stop here, please.	wqf hna ʿafak.	وقف هنا عفاك.
small taxi (petit taxi, inside city)	ṭaxi ṣḡir	طاكسي صغير
large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities)	ṭaxi kbir	طاكسي كبير
Is there a seat to ...	weš kayna ši blaṣa l...	واش كايينة شي بلاصة ل...
Yes, there is.	iyeh, kayna.	إيه، كايينة.
How many seats are reserved so far?	šhal mn blaṣa kayna deba?	شحال من بلاصة كايينة دبا؟
Four and you are the fifth.	rbʿa u nti l-xamsa.	ربعة و نت الخامسة.
I want to pay for 2 seats.	bḡit n-xllṣ juj blayṣ.	بغيت نخلص جوج بلايص.

taxi driver	mul ɕaxi	مول طاكسي
taxi driver	š-šifur d ɕaxi	الشيفور د طاكسي
baggage	l-bagaj	الباكاج
trunk	l-kufr	الكوفر
<b>city bus</b>	ɕ-ɕobis	الطوبيس
city bus depot / stop	maɕɕat ɕ-ɕobisat	مَحطّة الطوبيسات
Where does bus #... stop?	fin kay-wqf ɕ-ɕobis rqm...?	فين كيوقف الطوبيس رقم...؟
Does bus #... stop here?	weš kay-wqf ɕ-ɕobis rqm... hna?	واش كيوقف الطوبيس رقم... هنا؟
Does this bus go by ... ?	weš had ɕ-ɕobis kay-duz gla...?	واش هدّ الطوبيس كيدوز على...؟
Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ... ?	ašmn ɕobis xššni n-axud ila bğit n-mši l...?	أشمن طوبيس خصّني ناخذ إلا بغيت نمشي ل...؟
Can you stop here?	weš ymkn lik t-wqf hna?	واش يمكن ليك توقف هنا؟
last stop / terminus	t-tirminus	الترمينوس
driver	š-šifur	الشيفور
ticket taker	r-rusuvur	الروسوفور
<b>bus (between cities)</b>	l-kar	الكار
bus station	maɕɕat l-kiran	مَحطّة الكيران
Which bus is going to ... ?	ašmn kar ġadi l...?	أشمن كار غادي ل...؟
When does the bus leave to ... ?	fuqaš kay-xrj l-kar l...?	فوقاش كيخرج الكار ل...؟
When does the bus arrive to ...?	fuqaš kay-wšl l-kar l...?	فوقاش كيوصل الكار ل...؟
I want a ticket to ...	bğit waɛd l-wrqa l...?	بغيت واحد الورقة ل...؟
How much is the ticket to ... ?	bšnal l-wrqa l...?	بشحال الورقة ل...؟
I want to keep my bag with me.	bğit n-dir š-šak dyali ndaya.	بغيت ندير الصاك ديالي حدايا.
Tell me when we arrive to ...	ɛafak ila wšlna l... gulha liya.	عفاك إلى وصلنا ل... قولها ليّا.
driver	š-šifur	الشيفور
driver's assistant	l-grisun	الگريسون
How long will you stop here?	šnal ġadi t-bqa hna?	شحال غادي تبقى هنا؟

Is this seat empty?	weš had l-blaša xawya?	واش هَد البلاصة خاوية؟
<b>train</b>	t-tran / l-qiṭar	التران / القطار
train station	lagar / maḥṭat l-qiṭar	لاڭار / مَحَطَّة القطار
Is there a train to ...	weš kayn ši tran l...?	واش كاين شي تران ل...؟
Where do they sell the tickets, please?	fin kay-qṭṭu l-wraq ɛafak?	فين كَيَقطعو الوراق عَفاك؟
Can I reserve a sleeper car to Oujda?	weš ymkn liya n-rizirvi kušit l wjda?	واش يمكن ليَا نرِزِرفي كوشيط ل وجدة؟
I want to keep the ticket.	bɣit n-ḥtafɔ b l-wrqa.	بغيت نَحْتَفُص ب الورقة.

## Dialogue

šnu ɣadya t-diri?

شنو غادية تديرِي؟

Doha: šnu ɣadya t-diri  
s-simana j-jaya?

ضُحِي: شنو غادية تديرِي السيمانة الجاية؟

Jill: ɣadya n-safr l  
Marrakech.

دجيل: غادية نساڤر ل مراكش.

Doha: faš ɣadya t-mši?

ضُحِي: فلش غادية تمشي؟

Jill: f t-tran wlla f s-satyam  
(CTM).

دجيل: ف التران ولاء ف الستيام.

Doha: fuqaš ɣadya t-xrji mn  
Rabat?

ضُحِي: فوقاش غادية تخرجي من الرباط؟

Jill: ɣadya n-xrj f t-tmnya u  
nš d š-šbaḥ.

دجيل: غادية نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.

Doha: fin ɣadya t-glsi f  
Marrakech?

ضُحِي: فين غادية تگلسي ف مراكش؟

Jill: f loṭil.

دجيل: ف لوطيل.

Doha: šnu ɣadya t-diri tmma?

ضُحِي: شنو غادية تديرِي تما؟

Jill: ɣadya n-tsara: ɣadya  
n-mši l jamɛ l-fna u qšr  
l-bdiɛ...

دجيل: غادية ننتساري: غادية نمشي ل جامع الفنا  
و قصر البديع...

Doha: iwa, ṭriq s-slama.

ضُحِي: إواء، طريق السلامة.

Jill: lla y-slmk.

دجيل: الله يسلمك.

1. šnu bɣat t-dir Jill?

1. شنو بغات تدير دجيل؟

2. weš ɣadya t-mši l Fes?

2. واش غادية تمشي ل فاس؟

3. weš ɣadya t-mši f l-kar?

3. واش غادية تمشي ف الكار؟

4. fin ɣadya t-gls?

4. فين غادية تگلَس؟

5. fin kayna jamɛ l-fna?

5. فين كاينة جامع الفنا؟

# At the Hotel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- look for and use hotel accommodation
- use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions

## Hotel Accommodation

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

the hotel	loṭil	لوطيل
the reception desk	larisipsyun	لرسيپيون
room	bit / šambr	بيت / شامبر
Is there an inexpensive hotel around here?	weš kayn ši oṭil rxiš hna?	واش كاين شي أوطيل رخيص هنا؟
Where is a nice hotel?	fin kayn ši oṭil mzyan?	فين كاين شي أوطيل مزيان؟
Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver).	wṣṣlni l ši oṭil ʿafak.	وصلني ل شي أوطيل عفاك.
A room for one person (a single).	bit dyal fraš waḥd.	بيت ديال فراش واحد.
A room for two people.	bit dyal juj d n-nas.	بيت ديال جوج د الناس.
Do you have a room available?	weš ʿndkum ši bit xawi?	واش عندكم شي بيت خاوي؟
Is there a shower with hot water?	weš kayn d-duš b l-ma s-sxun?	واش كاين الدوش ب الماء الساخن؟
What's the price for the room?	šhal t-taman dyal l-bit?	شحال الثمن ديال البيت؟
Can I see the room?	weš ymkn liya n-šuf l-bit?	واش يمكن ليّا نشوف البيت؟
Which floor?	ašmn ṭbqa?	أشمن طبقة؟
Is breakfast included?	weš l-ftur mḥsub mʿa l-bit?	واش الفطور محسوب مع البيت؟
I'll stay for 2 nights.	ḡadi n-gls juj lilat.	غادي نجلس جوج ليالات.
Wake me up at ... please.	fiyqni f ... ʿafak	فيقني ف ... عفاك

### Dialogue

Jack u Amanda f loṭil	دجاك و أماندا ف لوطيل
Jack u Amanda: s-salamu ʿalaykum	دجاك و أماندا: السلام عليكم
mul loṭil: wa ʿalaykum s-salam	مول لوطيل: و عليكم السلام
Jack: weš kayn ši šambr?	دجاك: واش كاين شي شامبر؟
mul loṭil: iyeh, kayn dyal fraš waḥd kbir u kayn dyal juj frašat.	مول لوطيل: إييه، كاين ديال فراش واحد كبير و كاين ديال جوج فراشات.

Jack: bġina dyal fraš wānd u fih l-ħmmam.	دجاك: بغينا ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمام.
mul loṭil: mġnba.	مول لوطيل: مرحبا.
Jack: bšnal lila wnda?	دجاك: بشحال ليلة وحدة؟
mul loṭil: 140 drhm.	مول لوطيل: 140 درهم.
Amanda: weš l-ma sxun?	أماندا: واش الما سخون؟
mul loṭil: iyeh a lalla.	مول لوطيل: إيه أ للاً.
Amanda: waxxa. eṭina šambr.	أماندا: وَا. عطينا شامبر.
mul loṭil: emmru had l-wraq, eafakum. ktbu עליها s-smya, l-ġunwan, u rqm l-paspor.	مول لوطيل: عمرو هدّ الوراق، عفاكم. كتبو عليها السمية، العنوان، و رقم الپاسپور.
Jack: tfḍl a sidi.	دجاك: تفضل أ سيدي.
mul loṭil: šukran, ha s-sarut dyal l-bit. 156 f ṭ-ṭbqa l-luwla.	مول لوطيل: شكرًا، ها الساروت ديال البيت. 156 ف الطبقة اللوّة.

1. fin mša Jack u Amanda? 1. فين مشى دجاك و أماندا؟
2. šnal mn bit bġau? 2. شحال من بيت بغاو؟
3. šnal t-taman dyal l-bit? 3. شحال التّمن ديال البيت؟
4. weš rxiš had loṭil? 4. واش رخيص هدّ لوطيل؟
5. šnu xššhum y-diru baš y-ġlsu f had loṭil? 5. شنو خصّهم يديرو باش يڡلسو ف هدّ لوطيل؟

## The Conditional

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the “if clause” represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

### Type I Conditional: A Possible Condition in the Present/Future

The word **ila** (إلا) is equivalent to the English “if.” It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

If he comes tomorrow, tell him to call me.	ila ja ġdda, gul lih y-ġiyṭ liya.	إلا جا غدا، گول ليه يعيṭ ليّا.
If I don't come on time, go without me.	ila ma-jit-š f l-wqt, sir.	إلا ما جيتش ف الوقت، سير.
If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him.	ila šftu, ġadi n-gulha lih.	إلا شفتو، غادي نڡولها ليه.
If she finishes the work on time, we'll give her some money.	ila kmmlat l-xdma f l-wqt, ġadi n-ġṭiuha l-flus.	إلا كملات الخدمة ف الوقت، غادي نعطيها الفلوس.
If you ask her for it, she'll give it to you.	ila ṭlbtuha mnha (ġadi) t-ġṭiha lik.	إلا طلبتوها منها (غادي) تعطيها ليك.
If you go to the post office bring me two stamps.	ila mšiti l l-bosta, jib liya juj tnabr.	إلا مشيتي ل البوسطة، جيب ليّا جوج تنابر.

**Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.**

- |                                                          |                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. ila huma (ṭlb) mnk l-flus,<br>(mša) mεahum l l-banka. | 1. إلا هُما (طلب) منك الفلوس، (مشى) معَهُم ل البنكة. |
| 2. ila ana (safr), (jab) kadu.                           | 2. إلا أنا (سافر)، (جاب) كادو.                       |
| 3. ila nta ma (lqa) {huma} f ḡ-ḡar,<br>(εiyṭ) liya.      | 3. إلا أنتَ ما (لقى) {هُما} ف الدار، (عَيِّط) لِيَا. |
| 4. ila ana (xsr), ma-ymkn-š liya<br>(šift) liha l-flus.  | 4. إلا أنا (خسر)، ما يمكنش لِيَا (صيفط) ليها الفلوس. |
| 5. ila nta (ja) εndi,<br>ana (εṭa) {nta} t-tšawr.        | 5. إلا أنتَ (جا) عندي، أنا (عطى) {نت} التصاور.       |

**Type II Conditional: An Impossible Condition in the Past/Present**

The word **kun** (كون) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English “if.” This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, “if we had worked,” which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example, “if I were rich,” which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

- |                                                       |                                              |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| If I had the money, I'd go with you.                  | kun kanu εndi l-flus,<br>kun mšit mεakum.    | كون كانوا عندي الفلوس، كون مشيت معكم.   |
| If someone had told me, I would have come to see you. | kun ši wand galha liya,<br>kun jit n-šufk.   | كون شي واحد غالها لِيَا، كون جيت نشوفك. |
| If he were working here, I would have told you.       | kun kan kay-xdm hna,<br>kun gltha lik.       | كون كان كَيخدم هنا، كون گلتها ليك.      |
| If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned.      | kun ma-knt-š ana,<br>kun ḡrq.                | كون ما كنتش أنا، كون غرق.               |
| If it were not for her, we wouldn't be eating.        | kun ma-kant-š hiya,<br>kun ma-knna-š n-aklu. | كون ما كانتش هي، كون ما كناش ناكلو.     |

**Exercise: Substitute **ila** with **kun** and make the necessary changes.**

- |                                                              |                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. ila safrt, ḡadi n-gls f loṭil.                            | 1. إلا سافرت، غادي نغلس ف لوطيل.                        |
| 2. ila mšiti l Marrakech,<br>zur jamε l-fna.                 | 2. إلا مشيتي ل مراكش، زور جامع الفنا.                   |
| 3. ila nsiti, ḡan-fkkrk.                                     | 3. إلا نسييتي، غنفكرك.                                  |
| 4. ila kant šms nhar l-ḡdd j-jay,<br>ḡan-mšiu l l-bhr.       | 4. إلا كانت شمس نهار الحدّ الجاي، غنمشيو ل البحر.       |
| 5. ila tεlmti l-εrbiya mzyan,<br>ḡadi t-kun mutaṭawwiε najn. | 5. إلا تعلمتي العربية مزيان، غادي تكون مُتَطَوِّع ناجح. |
| 6. ila ma-ḡtarmti-š qanun s-sayr,<br>ḡadi t-jibha f rask.    | 6. إلا ما حترمتيش قانون السير، غادي تجيبها ف راسك.      |

# At the Post Office

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- buy stamps and send letters and parcels
- use prepositions correctly with verbs

## The Post Office

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

### Vocabulary

post office	l-bosṭa	البوسطة	address	ladrisa	لدريسة
envelope	jwa	جوا		l-εunwan	العنوان
letter	bra	برا	post card	karṭ ppoṣṭal	كارط پوسطال
stamp	tanbr	تنبّر	money order	l-maṇḍa	المانضة
stamps	tnabr	تتابر	package	kulya	كولية
registered letter	bra rikomandi	برا ريكوماندي	normal	εadi	عادي
postman	l-faktur	الفاكتور	express	ixpres	إكسپريس
post box	bwaṭ ppoṣṭal	بواط پوسطال	customs	d-diwana	الديوانة
box (for a package)	karṭona	كارطونة	tape	s-skotš	السكوتش
			glue	lṣaq	لصاق

### Verbs

to send	ṣift	صيفت	to close / seal	šdd	شدّ
to paste	lṣṣq	لصق	to receive	twṣṣl b	توصل ب
to fill in (a form)	εmmr	عمر			

### Expressions

I want a stamp for the US / Morocco please.	bḡit waḥd t-tanbr dyaḷ mirikan / l-mḡrib εafak.	بغيت واحد التنبّر ديال مريكان / المغرب عفاك.
I want to send this letter / this package.	bḡit n-ṣift had l-bra / had l-kulya.	بغيت نصيفت هذّ البرا / هذّ الكولية.
How much will I pay to send this...?	bšhal ḡadi n-ṣift had ... ?	بشحال غادي نصيفت هذّ ... ?
How much time will it take for it to arrive to ... ?	šhal d l-wqt kay-xš baš t-wṣl l ... ?	شحال د الوقت كيخص باش توصل ل ... ?
Why don't letters arrive quickly?	εlaš l-brawat ma-kay-wṣlu-š dḡiya.	علاش البروات ما كيوصلوش دغية.

## Dialogue

f l-bosṭa

ف البوسطة

Judy: bğit t-tnabr, lla y-xllik.

دجودي: بغيت التنابر، الله يخليك.

l-muwḍḍaf: fin ġadya t-šifṭi l-brawat?

الموضّف: فين غادية تصيفطي البروات؟

Judy: bğit n-šifṭ whda l mirikan u whda rikumandi hna f l-mğrib.

دجودي: بغيت نصيفط وحدة عادية ل مريكان و وحدة ركوماندي هنا ف المغرب.

l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a lalla, endk 22.50 drhm.

الموضّف: وْحَا أَلْلا، عندك 22.50 درهم.

Paul: ana bğit n-šifṭ kulya l mirikan.

بول: أنا بغيت نصيفط كولية ل مريكان.

l-muwḍḍaf: ara n-šuf šnu fiha.

الموضّف: أرا نشوف شنو فيها.

Paul: hak a sidi.

بول: هاك أسيدي.

l-muwḍḍaf: emmr had l-mṭbuع افاك.

الموضّف: عمّر هد المطبوع عفاك.

~~~~~

l-muwḍḍaf: weš t-šifṭha ġadi wlla ixpres?

الموضّف: واش تصيفطها عادي ولا إكسپريس؟

Paul: ġir ġadi افاك.

بول: غير عادي عفاك.

l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a sidi, endk 250 drhm.

الموضّف: وْحَا أَسِيدي، عندك 250 درهم.

Paul &amp; Judy: šukran, bslama.

بول و دجودي: شكراً، ب السلامة.

l-muwḍḍaf: lla y-عawn.

الموضّف: الله يعاون.

1. šnu kat-dir Judy f l-bosṭa?

1. شنو كتدير دجودي ف البوسطة؟

2. weš bğat t-šifṭ l-brawat ixpres?

2. واش بغات تصيفط البروات إكسپريس؟

3. šnu bğa y-šifṭ Paul?

3. شنو بغي يصيفط بول؟

4. šnu xşşu y-dir?

4. شنو خصو يدير؟

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.

|       |       |           |            |       |       |      |      |         |         |
|-------|-------|-----------|------------|-------|-------|------|------|---------|---------|
| mšit  | مشيت  |           |            | bğau  | بغاو  | šra  | شري  | manḍa   | مانضة   |
| mša   | مشي   |           |            | bğina | بغينا | šaf  | شاف  | kulya   | كولية   |
| mšat  | مشات  | l l-bosṭa | ع la hqqaš | bğit  | بغيت  | xda  | خدي  | tnabr   | تنابر   |
| mšina | مشينا | ل البوسطة | على حقّاش  | bğat  | بغات  | šifṭ | صيفط | mirikan | مريكان  |
| mšau  | مشاو  |           |            | bğa   | بغي   | şrf  | صرف  | bwaṭ    | بواط    |
| mšitu | مشيتو |           |            | bğitu | بغيتو |      |      | ppostal | بّوسطال |

## Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions. Thus, at different times in Moroccan Arabic we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too:

*She spoke **on** the rights of homeless people. (**on** means “on the subject of”)*

*I put the book **on** the table. (**on** means “on top of”)*

With these challenges, it may take awhile for you to be a master of Darija prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1. how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2. which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as **dyal**) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc.). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

|                 |     |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|
| to / for        | l   | ل   |
| on / about      | εla | على |
| with            | mεa | مع  |
| in / at / about | f   | ف   |
| with / by       | b   | ب   |

### The Preposition “l”

The preposition **l** (ل) often means “to” (ex. I gave something **to** you) or “for” (ex. I did something **for** you). It may also be used with certain verbs simply to express the meaning of the verb; in these cases, it doesn't translate into anything in English. To add the pronoun endings:

|                      |           |           |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| to / for             | l         | ل         |
| to / for me          | liya / li | ليّا / لي |
| to / for you (sing.) | lik       | ليك       |
| to / for him         | lih / lu  | ليه / لو  |
| to / for her         | liha      | ليها      |
| to / for us          | lina      | لينا      |
| to / for you (plur.) | likum     | ليكم      |
| to / for them        | lihum     | ليهم      |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|              |          |          |                         |          |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|----------|----------|
| excuse       | smH l    | سمح ل    | send (to)               | ʃift (l) | صيفط (ل) |
| explain (to) | fssr (l) | فسّر (ل) | bring (to)              | jab (l)  | جاب (ل)  |
| say (to)     | gal (l)  | قال (ل)  | to be possible (for...) | ymkn (l) | يمكن (ل) |

Some examples:

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to</b> Chad.                        | Kristin šifṭat bra<br>l Chad.                               | كرستن صيفطات برا ل تشاد.                             |
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to him</b> .                        | Kristin šifṭat bra <b>lih</b> .                             | كرستن صيفطات برا ليه.                                |
| Thomas bought a present <b>for</b> Jessica on her birthday.  | Thomas šra waḥd l-kadu<br>l Jessica f eid l-milad<br>dyaḥa. | طوماس شري واحد الكادو ل دجيسكا ف عيد الميلاد ديالها. |
| Thomas bought it <b>for her</b> .                            | Thomas šrah <b>liha</b> .                                   | طوماس شراه ليها.                                     |
| Excuse <b>me</b> .   | smḥ <b>liya</b> .   | سمح ليّا.  |
| Can I (i.e. is it possible <b>for me</b> ) talk with you?    | weš ymkn <b>liya</b> n-hḍr<br>mḥak?                         | واش يمكن ليّا نهضر معاك؟                             |
| I can't (i.e. it is not possible <b>for me</b> ) go out now. | ma-ymkn-š <b>liya</b> n-xrj<br>deba.                        | ما يمكنش ليّا نخرج دبا.                              |

As you can see in the example “Excuse me” above, sometimes the Arabic verb requires the preposition in order to be equivalent to the English verb. In these cases, the English translation doesn't have a preposition, but the Arabic still requires it.

### The Preposition “عla”

The preposition **عla** is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: “on,” “about,” “to,” “at,” and others. With pronoun endings:

|                 |        |         |
|-----------------|--------|---------|
| on (and others) | عla    | على     |
| on me           | عليya  | عليّا   |
| on you (sing.)  | عليk   | عليك    |
| on him          | عليh   | عليه    |
| on her          | عليha  | عليها   |
| on us           | عليna  | علينا   |
| on you (plur.)  | عليkum | عليكُمْ |
| on them         | عليhum | عليهم   |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                   |             |               |                                |           |           |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| defend            | dafع عla    | دافع على      | lie (to)                       | kdb (عla) | كذب (على) |
| look/search (for) | qllb (عla)  | قَلَّبَ (على) | laugh (at)                     | ḍḥk (عla) | ضحك (على) |
| speak (about)     | tkllm (عla) | تكلّم (على)   | to love (i.e. to be dying for) | mat (عla) | مات (على) |

In the first verb, “defend,” the preposition **عla** does not have an English translation since it is required in order to translate the Arabic verb into “defend.” In the second verb, “look/search,” however, the preposition **عla** is basically equivalent to the English “for.” Some examples:

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Did we talk <b>about</b> the role of Peace Corps in Morocco? | weš tkllmna <b>علا</b> d-dawr dyal hay'at s-salam f l-mğrib? | واش تكلمنا على الدور ديال هيئة السلام ف المغرب؟ |
| Yes, we talked <b>about it</b> .                             | iyeh, tkllmna <b>عليه</b> .                                  | ايه، تكلمنا عليه.                               |
| Are you looking <b>for</b> a house to rent?                  | weš kat-qllb <b>علا</b> ðar l l-kra?                         | واش كنتقلب على دار ل الكرا؟                     |
| Yes, I'm looking <b>for one</b> .                            | iyeh, kan-qllb <b>عليها</b> .                                | ايه، كنتقلب عليها.                              |
| I love (am dying <b>for</b> ) pizza.                         | kan-mut <b>علا</b> l-pitza.                                  | كنتموت على البيتزا.                             |
| I love <b>it</b> .   | kan-mut <b>عليها</b>   | كنتموت عليها                                    |
| Don't lie <b>to me</b> .                                     | ma-tkdb-š <b>عليها</b> .                                     | ما تكديش عليا.                                  |
| He's laughing <b>at me</b> .                                 | kaγ-ðnk <b>عليها</b> .                                       | كضحك عليا.                                      |

## The Preposition “معا”

The preposition **معا** almost always translates into the English “with.” With pronouns:

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| with             | معا   | مع    |
| with me          | معايا | معايا |
| with you (sing.) | معاك  | معاك  |
| with him         | معاه  | معاه  |
| with her         | معاها | معاها |
| with us          | معانا | معانا |
| with you (plur.) | معاكم | معاكم |
| with them        | معاهم | معاهم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                    |             |            |              |             |            |
|--------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| laugh (with)       | ðnk (معا)   | ضحك (مع)   | meet (with)  | tlaqa (معا) | تلاقى (مع) |
| be helpful (with)  | tɛawn (معا) | تعاون (مع) | stay (with)  | bqa (معا)   | بقي (مع)   |
| shake hands (with) | tsalm (معا) | تسالم (مع) | argue (with) | txašm (معا) | تخاصم (مع) |

Some examples:

|   |                                       |                             |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I met <b>(with)</b> Samir in the post office.         | tlaqit <b>معا</b> Samir f l-bosṭa.    | تلاقيت مع سمير ف البوسطة.   |
| I met <b>(with)</b> him in the post office.           | tlaqit <b>معاه</b> f l-bosṭa.         | تلاقيت معاه ف البوسطة.      |
| I'm just kidding! <b>(with you)</b>                   | ğir kan-ðnk <b>معاك!</b>              | غير كنتضحك معاك!            |
| Would you like to come to the movies <b>with me</b> ? | bğiti t-mši l s-sinima <b>معايا</b> ? | بغيتي تمشي ل السينما معايا؟ |

## The Preposition “f”

Like **ع1a**, the preposition **f** has many different English translations, including: “in,” “about,” “at,” “on,” and others. When used with pronouns:

|                |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-------|
| in             | f     | ف     |
| in me          | fiya  | فيّا  |
| in you (sing.) | fik   | فيك   |
| in him         | fih   | فيه   |
| in her         | fiha  | فيها  |
| in us          | fina  | فيّنا |
| in you (plur.) | fikum | فيكم  |
| in them        | fihum | فيهم  |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                       |           |          |                  |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| ask (about)           | suwl (f)  | سوّل (ف) | participate (in) | šark (f)  | شارك (ف)  |
| think (about)         | fkkrr (f) | فكّر (ف) | take care (of)   | thlla (f) | تهلّى (ف) |
| talk (about) a person | hḡr (f)   | هضّر (ف) | trust (in)       | taq (f)   | تاق (ف)   |

Some examples:

I came over (asked **about you**) yesterday, but I didn't find you.      suwlt **fik** l-barḡ, welakin ma-lqitk-š.      سوّلّت فيك البارح، ولكن ما لقيتكش.

We trusted (**in**) **him**, but he betrayed us.      tqna **fih**, u ḡdr bina.      تقنا فيه، و غدر بينا.

Take care **of** yourself.      thlla **f** rask.      تهلّى ف راسك.

This preposition, with pronouns, can also have the meaning of the verb “to be.”

I am hungry.      fiya j-juʿ.      فيّا الجوع.

I am thirsty.      fiya l-ʿṭš.      فيّا العطش.

He has a fever.      fih s-sxana.      فيه السخانة.

And sometimes it takes the meaning of “to have” in the expression “to have in it/them.”

This house has five rooms.      had ḡ-ḡar fiha xmsa d l-byut.      هدّ الدار فيها خمسة د البيوت.

## The Preposition “b”

The preposition **b** usually has the meaning of “with” (I eat **with** my hands), but can also be used for: “by,” “in,” “about,” “for,” and others. With pronouns:

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| with             | b     | ب       |
| with me          | biya  | بِنَا   |
| with you (sing.) | bik   | بِيكَ   |
| with him         | bih   | بِيهِ   |
| with her         | biha  | بِيهَا  |
| with us          | bina  | بِنَا   |
| with you (plur.) | bikum | بِيكُمْ |
| with them        | bihum | بِيهِمْ |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                      |           |            |                             |           |            |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|
| believe (in)         | amn (b)   | آمن (ب)    | marry (with)                | tzuwj (b) | تزوَّج (ب) |
| dream (about)        | hlm (b)   | حلم (ب)    | welcome                     | rhhb b    | رحَّب ب    |
| be responsible (for) | tkllf (b) | تكلَّف (ب) | want to be separated (from) | sxa (b)   | سَخَى (ب)  |

Some examples:

- She married (**with**) **him** last year.      tzuwjat **bih** l-ʿam l-li fat.      تزوّجات بيه العام اللي فات.
- They welcomed **me** into their house.      rhhbu **biya** f ɖarhum.      رَحَّبو بِنَا ف دارهم.
- I dreamed **about** **him**.      hlmt **bih**.      حلمت بيه.

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns with the corresponding pronouns.  
Sometimes you will need to use a preposition and pronoun together.

**Example:** l-qṭ kla l-nuṭ. ⇨ l-qṭ klah.

1. Tony šrb l-hlib.      1. طوني شرب الحليب.
2. Ahmed šra ɖumubil.      2. أحمد شرى طوموبيل.
3. l-mutaɖawwiɕin mšau l s-suq.      3. المُنطَوِّعِين مشاو ل السوق.
4. Laɖifa ddat d-drari l l-mdrasa.      4. لَطِيْفَة دَات الدراري ل المدْرسة.
5. weš nsiti l-magana f ɖ-ɖar?      5. واش نسيْتِي المَكَاْنَة ف الدار؟
6. Greg ɕɖa l-flus l Amy.      6. جريج عطى الفلوس ل أيمي.
7. d-drari safru mɕa šhabhum.      7. الدراري سافرو مَعَ صحابهم.
8. Sara ma-kat-akul-š l-lhm.      8. سارة ما كَتَاكَلْش اللحم.
9. sllm ɕla mwalin ɖ-ɖar.      9. سَلَمَ على موالين الدار.
10. Jerry kay-xaf mn Tom.      10. جيري كَبِخَاف من طوم.

Exercise: Make all of the above verb forms negative.

## Describing the Peace Corps Mission

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about the three goals of Peace Corps
- describe your job in Morocco

### Peace Corps

#### Text

šnu hiya hay'at s-salam?

hay'at s-salam munḡdama amrikiya  
kat-šift mutaḡawwiġin l d-duwal  
n-namiya u l-ahdaf dyalha hiya:  
1. t-tġawn t-tiqni  
2. l-mirikanin y-fhmu mzyan š-šuġub  
l-li staḡfathum u y-ġrrfu b dik  
š-šuġub f mirikan  
3. š-šuġub l-mustaḡifa htta hiya  
t-tġrrf ġla l-mirikaniyin.

شنو هي هيئة السلام؟

هيئة السلام منضمة أمريكية كتصيف متطوعين ل الدول النامية و  
الأهداف ديالها هي:  
1. التعاون التقني  
2. المرिकانيين يفهمو مزيان الشعوب اللي ستضيفاتهم و يعرفو ب  
ديك الشعوب ف مريكان  
3. الشعوب المستضيفة حتى هي تتعرف على المرिकانيين.

#### Vocabulary and Expressions

|                    |                  |                |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|
| organization       | munḡdama         | منضمة          |
| developing nations | d-duwal n-namiya | الدول النامية  |
| goals              | ahdaf            | أهداف          |
| technical help     | t-tġawn t-tiqni  | التعاون التقني |
| peoples            | š-šuġub          | الشعوب         |
| to host            | staḡf            | ستصف           |
| to inform          | ġrrf             | عرف            |
| host (adjective)   | mustaḡif(a)      | مستضيف(ة)      |



#### The Three Goals Of The Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested countries and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.

# Youth Development

## Dialogue

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Susan: s-salamu ʕalaykum.  | سوزان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.  |
| Jamila: wa ʕalaykum s-salam. šhal hadi u nti f l-mǧrib?  | جَمِيلَة: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شحال هَدِي وَ نْتِ ف الْمَغْرِب؟  |
| Susan: ʕamayn u ǧadya n-ǧls hna ʕamayn wlla tlt snin inšallah.   | سوزان: عامين و غادية نغلس هنا عامين و لا تلت سنين إنشا الله.   |
| Jamila: šnu kat-diri?  | جَمِيلَة: شنو كَتْدِيرِي؟  |
| Susan: ana mutaṭawwiʕa mʕa hay'at s-salam u ǧan-xdm f ɗar š-šbab.  | سوزان: أَنَا مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَة السَّلَام وَ عَنُخْدَم ف دَار الشَّبَاب.  |
| Jamila: šnu ǧat-diri b ɗ-ɗbṭ?  | جَمِيلَة: شنو عَتْدِيرِي ب الضْبِط؟  |
| Susan: ǧadya n-qrri n-nǧliziya u ǧadya n-dir mašariʕ mʕa j-jmʕiyat u ay haja l-li ʕndha ʕalaqa mʕa tnmīyat š-šbab. | سوزان: غادية نَقْرِي النِّغْلِيْزِيَّة وَ غادية نَدِير مَشَارِيع مَعَ الْجَمْعِيَّات وَ أَي حَاجَة لِي عِنْدَهَا عَلاَقَة مَعَ تَنْمِيَّة الشَّبَاب. |
| Jamila: iwa tbark lla ʕlik a lalla.  | جَمِيلَة: إوَ تَبَارِكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ أَلَلَّا.   |
| Susan: lla y-bark fik.   | سوزان: اللهُ يَبَارِكُ فِيكَ.  |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

|                   |                |                      |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| youth development | tnmīyat š-šbab | تَنْمِيَّة الشَّبَاب |
| youth center      | ɗar š-šbab     | دَار الشَّبَاب       |
| exactly           | b ɗ-ɗbṭ        | ب الضْبِط            |
| project*          | mšruʕ          | مَشْرُوع             |
| projects          | mašariʕ        | مَشَارِيع            |
| activity*         | našaṭ          | نَشَاط               |
| activities        | anšiṭa         | أَنْشِطَة            |
| relationship      | ʕalaqa         | عَلاَقَة             |
| association       | jamʕiya        | جَمْعِيَّة           |
| associations      | jamʕiyat       | جَمْعِيَّات          |
| director          | mudir          | مُدِير               |
| anything          | ay haja        | أَي حَاجَة           |

\* In Morocco, the word for “project” suggests to some Moroccans an undertaking that requires money. The word for “activity” does not have this connotation. You will often be safer, therefore, using the word for “activity,” since most of what you do will not be based upon major grants or fundraising.



## Environment

### Text

smiti Judy. ana kan-xdm mɛa brnamaj  
l-bi'a d hay'at s-salam. l-muhima  
dyali hiya n-šuf kifaš n-nas  
kay-tɛamlu mɛa ɥ-ɥabiɛa. kan-gul l  
n-nas u t-turis l-li kay-zuru lipark  
baš ma-y-luɛu-š z-zbl f ay blaša. u  
y-nafɔu ɛla l-bi'a mn t-talawut.  
u baš n-nas ma-y-qɥɛu-š š-šjr u  
y-nafɔu ɛla l-ɣaba. kan-hawl n-šuf  
mɛahum ši ɥuruq xora baš y-ɥiybu u  
ma-y-sthlku-š bzzaf d l-hɥb u  
kan-dir mašariɛ mɛa j-jamɛiyat f  
majal l-muɛafaɔa ɛl l-bi'a u  
t-tnmiyat ɛl l-ɛumum.

سميتي دجودي. أنا كنخدم مع برنامج البيئة د هيئة السلام. المهمة  
ديالي هي نشوف كيفاش الناس كيتعاملو مع الطبيعة. كنگول ل  
الناس و التوريس اللي كيزورو لپارك باش ما يلوحوش الزبل ف  
أي بلاصة. و يحافضو على البيئة من التلوت.

و باش الناس ما يقطعوش الشجر و يحافضو على الغابة. كنجاول  
نشوف معاهم شي طرُق خرى باش يطيبو و ما يستهلكوش بزّاف د  
الحطب و كندير مشاريع مع الجمعيات ف مجال المحافظة على  
البيئة و التنمية على العموم.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| environment    |             | l-bi'a     |                | البيئة     |            |
|----------------|-------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|
| program        | brnamaj     | برنامج     | forest         | ɣaba       | غابة       |
| to deal (with) | tɛaml (mɛa) | تعامل (مع) | ways           | ɥuruq      | طرُق       |
| nature         | ɥabiɛa      | طبيعة      | firewood       | l-hɥb      | الحطب      |
| trash          | z-zbl       | الزبل      | field / domain | majal      | مجال       |
| to protect     | hafɔ ɛla    | حافض على   | in general     | ɛl l-ɛumum | على العموم |
| pollution      | t-tulwut    | التلوت     | to cut         | qɥɛ        | قطع        |
| trees          | š-šjr       | الشجر      | to consume     | sthlk      | ستهلك      |



## Health Dialogue

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Sumiya: s-salamu ɛalaykum.  | سُمِيَّة: السَّلَامُ عَلَیْكُمْ.   |
| Christine: wa ɛalaykum s-salam.   | كريستين: وَ عَلَیْكُمْ السَّلَام.  |
| Sumiya: šftk l-barħ f š-šbiṭar. weš nti frmliya?  | سُمِيَّة: شَفْتَك الْبَارْح ف الصَّبِيطَار. وَاش نْت فرمليَّة؟   |
| Christine: lla maši frmliya u maši ṭbiba.   | كريستين: لَّا مَاشِي فرمليَّة وَ مَاشِي طَبِيبة.   |
| Sumiya: šnu xdmtk?  | سُمِيَّة: شَنُو خَدَمْتَك؟   |
| Christine: kan-tkllm mɛa n-nas ɛla šħħthum u šħħt wladhum.  | كريستين: كَنْتَكَلِّم مَعَ النَّاسِ عَلٰى صَحْتَهُمْ وَ صَحَّتْ وَ لَادَهُمْ.  |
| Sumiya: weš kat-ɛṭihum d-dwa?   | سُمِيَّة: وَاش كَنَعَطِيَهُمُ الدَّوَا؟  |
| Christine: ma-kan-ɛṭihum-š d-dwa u ma-kan-dir-š libra. kan-gul l n-nas šnu xššhum y-diru baš ma-y-mrḍu-š huma wlla wladhum. u kan-hḍr mɛahum ɛla l-'ahammiya dyal d-dwa d l-bir, u bit l-ma u ɣsil l-yddin u d-dwa d l-krš. | كريستين: مَا كَنَعَطِيَهُمْشُ الدَّوَا وَ مَا كَنَدِيرش لِبِرَة. كَنَغُولُ لِ النَّاسِ شَنُو خَصْتَهُمْ يَدِيرُو بَاش مَا يَمْرُضُوشُ هُمَا وَ لَّا وَ لَادَهُمْ. وَ كَنَهْضِرُ مَعَاهُمْ عَلٰى الْأَهْمِيَّة دِيَالِ الدَّوَادِ الْبِير، وَ بِيْتِ الْمَا وَ غَسِيلِ الْيَدِينِ وَ الدَّوَادِ الْكُرَش. |
| Sumiya: mzyan. had š-ši muhim. u šaħbtk šnu kat-dir?  | سُمِيَّة: مَزِيَان. هَدِ الشِّي مُهِم. وَ صَاحِبْتَك شَنُو كَنَدِير؟   |
| Christine: kat-gul lihum y-jlbu l wladhum baš ma-y-mrḍu-š u kat-šrħ lihum šnu xššhum y-diru ila ma-bḡau-š y-wldu bzzaf u kat-nšħ l-ɛyalat l-hamlat baš y-mšiu l š-šbiṭar.   | كريستين: كَنَغُولُ لِيَهُمْ يَجْلِبُو لِ وَ لَادَهُمْ بَاش مَا يَمْرُضُوشُ وَ كَنْتَشْرَحُ لِيَهُمْ شَنُو خَصْتَهُمْ يَدِيرُو إِلَّا مَا بَغَاوشُ يُولدُو بَزَافَ وَ كَنْتَصَحُ الْعِيَالَاتِ الْحَامِلَاتِ بَاش يَمَشِيُو لِ الصَّبِيطَار.  |
| Sumiya: had š-ši mzyan. tbark lla ɛlikum.   | سُمِيَّة: هَدِ الشِّي مَزِيَان. تَبَارِكُ اللهُ عَلَیْكُمْ.  |
| Christine: lla y-bark fik.  | كريستين: اللهُ يَبَارِكُ فَيْك.  |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| health        | š-šħħa      |            | الصحة            |             |           |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------------|-------------|-----------|
| health clinic | š-šbiṭar    | الصبيطار   | the importance   | l-'ahammiya | الأهميَّة |
| nurse         | l-frmli(ya) | الفرملي(ة) | the (water) well | l-bir       | البيير    |
| doctor        | ṭ-ṭbib(a)   | الطبيب(ة)  | diarrhea         | l-krš       | الكرش     |
| to be sick    | mrḍ         | مرض        | to immunize      | jlb         | جلب       |
| medicines     | d-dwa       | الدوا      | to give birth    | wld         | ولد       |
| the shot      | libra       | ليرة       | pregnant         | hamla       | حاملة     |

## Small Business Development

### Dialogue

- Chris: s-salamu ɛalaykum. كريس: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- l-mɛllm: wa ɛalaykum s-salam. لمعلم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
- Chris: smɪ li n-qddm lik rasi. كريس: سمح لي نقدم ليك راسي.
- l-mɛllm: iyeh, tfɔdɫ a sidi. لمعلم: إيّه، تفضّل أسيدي.
- Chris: smiti Chris, ana mutaɕawwiɛ mɛa hay'at s-salam u jit hna baš n-ɛawn l-muqawalat ɕ-ɕgira. كريس: سميتي كريس، أنا مُنطَوِّع مع هيئة السلام و جيت هنا باش نعاون المُقاوَلات الصغيرة.
- l-mɛllm: u kifaš ɔat-ɛawnha? لمعلم: و كيفاش ڄتعاونها؟
- Chris: f bzzaf d l-hwayj, bhal l-hisabat u l-'išhar u t-tswiq. matalan kan-šawbu lakart d vizit l l-muqawala u kan-ɛɕiuha smiya u kan-šhhru l-mntuj dyalha f l-internet. كريس: ف بزاف د الحوايج، بحال الحسابات و الإشهار و التسويق. متلاً كَنصاوبو لاکارت د فزيت ل المُقاولة و كنعطيوها سمية و كَنشهر و المنتوج ديالها ف لانترنت.
- l-mɛllm: had š-ši mumtaz welakin baš ɔat-stafd had l-muqawala? لمعلم: هد الشئ مُمتاز و لكن باش ڄتستافد هد المُقاولة؟
- Chris: ɔat-stafd hit ɔat-biɛ s-slɛa dyalha f l-mɔrib u f l-xarij. كريس: ڄتستافد حيت ڄتبيع السلعة ديالها ف المغرب و ف الخارج.
- l-mɛllm: mzyan. lla y-ɛawnk. لمعلم: مزيان. الله يعاونك.
- Chris: šukran a sidi. كريس: شكراً أسيدي.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| small business development |            | tnmiyat l-muqawalat ɕ-ɕgira |                           | تتمية المُقاوَلات الصغيرة |               |
|----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| enterprise / firm          | l-muqawala | المُقاولة                   | products                  | l-mntuj                   | المنتوج       |
| accountancy                | l-hisabat  | الحسابات                    | merchandise               | s-slɛa                    | السلعة        |
| advertisement              | l-'išhar   | الإشهار                     | business card             | lakart d vizit            | لاکارت د فزيت |
| to advertise               | šhhr       | شهر                         | abroad                    | l-xarij                   | الخارج        |
| marketing                  | t-tswiq    | التسويق                     | to advertise the products | šhhr b l-mntuj            | شهر ب المنتوج |

# Renting a House

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- speak about renting and furnishing houses

## Finding a House

### Vocabulary

|                           |                   |                    |  |          |          |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--|----------|----------|
| building / block of flats | ɛimara            | عمارة              |  |          |          |
| floor                     | ṭbqa              | طبقة               |  |          |          |
| apartment                 | brṭma             | برطمة              |  |          |          |
| house                     | ḍar               | دار                |  |          |          |
| stairs                    | druj              | دروج               |  |          |          |
| elevator                  | sansur            | سانسور             |  |          |          |
| balcony                   | balkun            | بالكون             |  |          |          |
| rental agent (in cities)  | s-smṣar           | السمصار            | shower   | d-duš    | الدوش    |
| living room               | ṣalun             | صالون              | kitchen  | l-kuzina | الكوزينة |
| bedroom                   | bit n-nɛas        | بيت النعاس         | neighbor   | jar(a)   | جار(ة)   |
| bathroom                  | bit l-ma / ṭwaleṭ | بيت الماء / طواليط | neighbors  | jiran    | جيران    |

### Expressions

|                                  |                              |                                      |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I'm looking for a house to rent. | kan-qllb ɛla ši ḍar l l-kra. | كَنْقَلِّبْ عَلَى شَيْ دَار ل الكرا. |
| Can you show it to me?           | weš ymkn lik t-wrriha liya?  | واش يمكن ليك تورِّيها لِيَا؟         |
| Where is it located?             | ašmn blaṣa?                  | أشمن بلاصة؟                          |
| Give me directions to it.        | nɛɛt liya fin jat.           | نَعْت لِيَا فِين جَات.               |
| Can I see it?                    | weš ymkn liya n-šufha?       | واش يمكن لِيَا نَشُوفْهَا؟           |
| How many rooms does it have?     | šhal fiha mn bit?            | شحال فيها من بيت؟                    |
| Is the roof for common use?      | weš s-sṭḥ mšruk?             | واش السطح مشرُوك؟                    |

## Dialogue

- Mark: s-salamu ɛalaykum      مارك: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
- l-haj: wa ɛalaykum s-salam      الحاج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
- Mark: weš kayna ši ɖar l l-kra?      مارك: واش كايينة شي دار ل الكرا؟
- l-haj: weš bğiti maḥal kbir wlla šğir?      الحاج: واش بغيتي محل كبير ولا صغير؟
- Mark: bğit ɖar mtwsštā, y-kun fiha šalun u bit n-nɛas u d-duš u kuzina u kat-dxl liha š-šms u y-kun s-sṭḥ dyali b-wḥdi.      مارك: بغيت دار متوسطّة، يكون فيها صالون و بيت النعاس و الدوش و كوزينة و كتدخل ليها الشمس و يكون السطح ديالي بوحدتي.
- l-haj: kayna wḥda welakin t-taman dyalha 20.000 ryal.      الحاج: كايينة وحدة ولكن التمن ديالها 20.000 ريال.
- Mark: lla bzzaf ɛliya, ɛlanqqaš ana ġir b-wḥdi u ma-ğadi-š n-qdr n-xllš had t-taman.      مارك: لا بزاف عليّا، علّقاش أنا غير بوحدتي و ما غاديش نقدر نخلص هد التمن.
- l-haj: šnal bğiti t-xllš?      الحاج: شحال بغيتي تخلص؟
- Mark: 10.000 ryal.      مارك: 10.000 ريال.
- l-haj: iwa f had s-saɛa ma-mujuda-š ši ḥaja b dak t-taman. welakin mrra mrra rjɛ ɛndi, ila lqit ši ḥaja ġadi n-ɛlmk.      الحاج: إوَف هد الساعة ما موجوداش شي حاجة ب داك التمن. ولكن مرّة مرّة رجع عندي، إلا لقيت شي حاجة غادي نعلمك.
- Mark: waxxa a sidi, barak lla u fik.      مارك: وْحَا أ سيدي، بارك الله و فيك.
- l-haj: lla y-bark fik.      الحاج: الله يبارك فيك.

1. ɛlaš mša Mark ɛnd l-haj?      1. علاش مشى مارك عند الحاج؟
2. weš bğa ɖar kbira wlla ɖar šğira?      2. واش بغى دار كبيرة ولا دار صغيرة؟
3. šnu bğa y-kun f had ɖ-ɖar?      3. شنو بغى يكون ف هد الدار؟
4. weš šaf Mark ɖ-ɖar l-li ḥɖr ɛliha l-haj?      4. واش شاف مارك الدار اللي هضر عليها الحاج؟
5. ɛlaš ma-kraha-š?      5. علاش ما كراهاش؟
6. weš kayna ši ɖar xora rxš mn hadi?      6. واش كايينة شي دار خرى رخص من هادي؟
7. fuqaš ġadi y-rjɛ Mark ɛnd l-haj?      7. فوقاش غادي يرجع مارك عند الحاج؟

# Furnishing a House

## House Furniture

|               |                |                    |                       |                |                      |
|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| table         | ṭbla           | طَبْلَة            | radio / tape recorder | musjjala       | مُسَجَّلَة           |
| chair         | kursi          | كُرْسِي            | television            | tlfaza         | تَلْفَزَة            |
| bed           | namusiya       | نَامُوسِيَّة       | electric outlet       | priz           | پَرِيْز              |
| pillow        | mxdada / usada | مَخْدَة / وَسَادَة | light bulb            | bola           | بُولَة               |
| floor mat     | hşira          | حَصِيْرَة          | electric cord         | xiṭ d ḍ-ḍow    | خِيْط د الضو         |
| rug           | zrbiya         | زَرْبِيَّة         | candle                | şmca           | شَمْعَة              |
| carpet        | mukiṭ          | مُوكِيْط           | iron                  | mşluh / hdida  | مِصْلُوح / حَدِيْدَة |
| blanket       | manṭa / kaşa   | مَانِطَة / كَاشَة  | key / switch          | sarut          | سَارُوت              |
| curtain       | xamiya         | خَامِيَّة          | broom                 | şṭaba          | شَطَابَة             |
| sheet         | izar           | إِزَار             | squeegee              | jbbada / jfafa | جَبَادَة / جَفَافَة  |
| Moroccan sofa | ponj           | پُونْج             | water heater          | şşufu          | شُوفُو               |
| couch         | sdari          | سَدَارِي           | heater                | şofaj          | شُوفَاج              |

## Kitchenware

|                 |        |           |              |         |             |
|-----------------|--------|-----------|--------------|---------|-------------|
| refrigerator    | tllaja | تَلَّاجَة | spoon        | mclqa   | مَعْلَقَة   |
| oven            | frran  | فَرَّان   | knife        | mus     | مُوس        |
| blender         | ṭhhana | طَحَّانَة | fork         | frşitça | فَرْشِيْطَة |
| saucepan        | gamila | گَمِيْلَة | glass        | kas     | كَاس        |
| cooking pot     | ṭawa   | طَاوَة    | teapot       | brrad   | بَرَّاد     |
| plate           | ṭbsil  | طَبْسِيْل | coffee pot   | briq    | بَرِيْق     |
| brazier         | mjmr   | مَجْمَر   | tray         | şiniya  | صِيْنِيَّة  |
| grill           | şuwaya | شُوَايَة  | bowl         | zlafa   | زَلَاْفَة   |
| strainer        | şffaya | صَفَّايَة | kettle       | mqrj    | مَقْرَاج    |
| pressure cooker | kokot  | كُوكُوت   | pitcher      | ğrraf   | غَرَّاف     |
| sifter          | ğrbal  | غَرْبَال  | couscous pot | brma    | بَرْمَة     |
| frying pan      | mqla   | مَقْلَة   | ladle        | mğrfa   | مَغْرَفَة   |
|                 |        |           | faucet       | robini  | رُوبِيْنِي  |

Exercise: Put the household items in the correct "room."

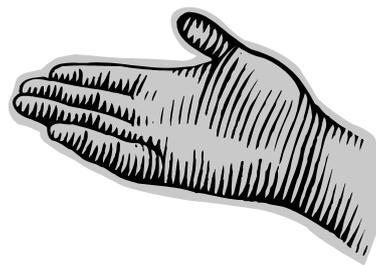
|          |         |                                 |     |     |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|
| buṭagaz  | بوطاڭاز | <b>kuzina</b><br>كوزينا         | mus | موس |
| kursi    | كُرسی   |                                 |     |     |
| namusiya | ناموسية | <b>bit n-nḡas</b><br>بيت النعاس |     |     |
| ṭbla     | طبلية   |                                 |     |     |
| ṣabun    | صابون   | <b>bit l-ma</b><br>بيت الما     |     |     |
| mḡlqa    | معلقة   |                                 |     |     |
| mus      | موس     |                                 |     |     |
| ṭawa     | طاوة    |                                 |     |     |
| ktab     | كتاب    |                                 |     |     |
| l-ma     | الما    |                                 |     |     |
| ḡ-ḡu     | الضو    |                                 |     |     |
| ṭbsil    | طبسيل   |                                 |     |     |
| usada    | وسادة   |                                 |     |     |
| ṣffaya   | صفاية   |                                 |     |     |
| robini   | روبيني  |                                 |     |     |

Exercise: Describe in Darija the house you want to rent.

Moroccan Wisdom: يدّ وحدة ما كتصّفّقش.

ydd whda ma-kat-ṣffq-š.

*One hand can't clap.*



# Safety and Security

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- list some safety and security problems you may face during your service
- describe some strategies for dealing with these issues
- use Moroccan Arabic to implement these strategies

## Sexual Harassment

### Vocabulary

|                      |         |          |                         |       |      |
|----------------------|---------|----------|-------------------------|-------|------|
| gazelle*             | l-ǧzala | الغزالة  | to follow someone       | tbε   | تبع  |
| the beautiful*       | z-zwina | الزويينة | to get in someone's way | tεrrd | تعرض |
| the beauty*          | z-zin   | الزين    | to harass               | ngg   | نڭ   |
| a strawberry (girl)* | t-tuta  | التوتة   |                         |       |      |

\*These words are used by men to harass women.

### Expressions

|  |                              |                            |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| sexual harassment                          | taħrruš jinsi                | تَحْرُشْ جِنْسِي           |
| He followed me.                            | tbεni.                       | تبعني.                     |
| What do you want?                          | šnu bǧiti?                   | شنو بغيتي؟                 |
| Go away.                                   | sir f halk.                  | سير ف حالك.                |
| Get away (far) from me.                    | bεεd mnni.                   | بعّد منّي.                 |
| Let go of me.                              | ṭlq mnni.                    | طلق منّي.                  |
| Don't touch me.                            | ma-t-qisni-š.                | ما تقيسنيش.                |
| Don't follow me again.                     | ma-t-εawd-š t-tbεni.         | ما تعاودش تبعني.           |
| Give me some space. (go away)              | εṭini t-tisaε.               | عطيني التساع.              |
| Go or you will regret it.                  | sir wlla ǧadi t-ndm.         | سير ولاّ غادي تندم.        |
| I will tell the police.                    | ǧadi n-bllǧ l-bulis.         | غادي نبّلع البوليس.        |
| I will call the gendarmes.                 | ǧadi n-εiyṭ εla j-jadarmiya. | غادي نعيّط على الجدارميّة. |
| Respect yourself.                          | ħtarm rask.                  | حترم راسك.                 |
| He doesn't want to get away (far) from me. | ma-bǧa-š y-bεεd mnni.        | ما بغاش يبعّد منّي.        |
| I told you: get away (far) from me.        | glt lik: bεεd mnni.          | كلت ليك: بعّد منّي.        |
| I told you: go away.                       | glt lik: sir f halk.         | كلت ليك: سير ف حالك.       |

## Text - Arabic

## كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب

مَلِّي كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب، كان واحد مول الطوموبيل واقف ف الجنب ديال الطريق . منين وصلات كاتي حداه، گال ليها : "طلعي أ الغزالة نوصلك." كاتي گالت ليه: "سير ف حالك. واش بغيتي شي واحد يتبع ختك؟" بقات كاتي غادية و بقي مول الطوموبيل تبعها. قطعات كاتي الطريق ل الجها الخرى. حنات راسها و كملات طريقها. ف نهار الثاني عاود نفس الشي مع مول الطوموبيل. ف نهار الثالث گالت كاتي ل مول الطوموبيل: "إلا عاودتي تبغني غادي نبغ البوليس." ب الفعل عاود تبعها و مشات ل البوليس و بلغات و عطا نكهم رقم الطوموبيل. البوليس شدو مول الطوموبيل و عيطو على كاتي . طلب مول الطوموبيل السماحة من كاتي و لتزم باش ما بقيش يتعرض ليها مرة خرى.

## Text - Transcription

## Cathy xarja mn ɗar š-šbab

mlli Cathy xarja mn ɗar š-šbab, kan wənd mul ɥ-ɥumubil waqf f j-jnb dyal ɥ-ɥriq. mnin wšlat Cathy ndah, gal liha: "ɥlɛi a l-ǧzala n-wššlk." Cathy galt lih: "sir f halk. weš bǧiti ši wənd y-tbɛ xtk?" bqat Cathy ǧadya u bqa mul ɥ-ɥumubil tbɛha. qɥɛat Cathy ɥ-ɥriq l j-jiha l-xura. hnāt rasha u kmmlat ɥriqha. f nhar t-tani ɛawd nfs š-ši mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil. f nhar t-talt galt Cathy l mul ɥ-ɥumubil: "ila ɛawdti tbɛni ǧadi n-bllǧ l-bulis." b l-fiɛl ɛawd tbɛha u mšat l l-bulis u bllǧat u ɛɥathum rɛm ɥ-ɥumubil. l-bulis šddu mul ɥ-ɥumubil u ɛiyɥu ɛla Cathy. ɥlb mul ɥ-ɥumubil s-smaha mn Cathy u ltazm baš ma-bqi-š y-tɛrrɔ liha mrra xora.

## Questions

1. fin kant Cathy? 1. فين كانت كاتي؟
2. fin kan mul ɥ-ɥumubil? 2. فين كان مول الطوموبيل؟
3. šnu gal mul ɥ-ɥumubil l Cathy? 3. شنو گال مول الطوموبيل ل كاتي؟
4. weš mšat Cathy mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil? 4. واش مشات كاتي مع مول الطوموبيل؟
5. šnu dart Cathy mlli ɛawd tbɛha mul ɥ-ɥumubil? 5. شنو دارت كاتي مَلِّي عاود تبعها مول الطوموبيل؟
6. šnu dar mul ɥ-ɥumubil mlli šdduh l-bulis? 6. شنو دار مول الطوموبيل مَلِّي شدوه البوليس؟

## Text - English Translation

## Cathy coming out of the youth center

When Cathy was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: "Get in gazelle, I will take you home." Cathy said: "Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?" Cathy kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Cathy told the man: "If you follow me again I will tell the police." In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Cathy. The man apologized to Cathy and promised not to get in her way again.

## At the Taxi Stand

### Vocabulary

|        |         |        |              |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------------|--------|--------|
| seat   | blaša   | بلاصة  | windshield   | j-jaja | الجاية |
| tire   | rwiða   | رويضة  | cracked      | mšquqa | مشقوقة |
| smooth | memsuha | ممسوحة | to be afraid | xaf    | خاف    |
|        |         |        | to happen    | wqε    | وقع    |

### Expressions

|                         |                            |                         |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Drive slowly please.    | şug b š-šwiya εafak.       | صوگ ب الشويّة عفاك.     |
| Better safe than sorry. | llahumma slama wala ndama. | اللهمّ سلامة ولا ندامة. |

### Dialogue

|  |  |
|--|--|
| f maḥṭṭa d t-ṭaxiyat   | ف مَحَطّة د الطاكسيّات   |
| l-kurti: blaša Akka, blaša Akka.                                       | الكورتي: بلاصة أفا، بلاصة أفا.                                       |
| Max: ana ġadi l Akka.  | ماكس: أنا غادي ل أفا.  |
| l-kurti: tلε.  | الكورتي: طلع.  |
| Max: bllati, xllini n-šuf t-ṭaksi bεda. ma-bġit-š n-mši f had t-ṭaksi. | ماكس: بلّاتي، خّليني نشوف الطاكسي بعدا. ما بغيتش نمشي ف هَد الطاكسي. |
| l-kurti: εlaš?   | الكورتي: علاش؟   |
| Max: r-rwayd mmsuħin u j-jaja l-qddamiya mšquqa.                       | ماكس: الروايض ممسوحين و الجاية القداميّة مشقوقة.                     |
| l-kurti: ġir zid ma-t-xaf-š, ma ġadi y-wqε walu.                       | الكورتي: غير زيد ما تخافش، ما غادي يوقع والو.                        |
| Max: šuf liya ši t-taxi mzyan εafak.                                   | ماكس: شوف ليّا شي تاكسي مزيان عفاك.                                  |
| l-kurti: xşşk t-tsnna šwiya.   | الكورتي: خصك تسنى شويّة.   |
| Max: l-wqt maši muškil. llahumma slama wala ndama.                     | ماكس: الوقت ماشي مُشكيل. اللهمّ سلامة ولا ندامة.                     |

### Questions

1. fin kayn Max? 1. فين كاين ماكس؟
2. fin ġadi Max? 2. فين غادي ماكس؟
3. εlaš ma-mša-š f t-ṭaxi l-li šaf? 3. علاش ما ماشاش ف الطاكسي اللي شاف؟
4. šnu tlb mn l-kurti? 4. شنو تلب من الكورتي؟

## English Translation

At the taxi stand

I-kurti: A seat to Aqqa, a seat to Aqqa.

Max: I am going to Aqqa.

I-kurti: Get in.

Max: Wait. Let me see the taxi first. . . . I don't want to go in this taxi.

I-kurti: Why?

Max: The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked.

I-kurti: Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen.

Max: Find me a good taxi.

I-kurti: You have to wait a little bit.

Max: Time is not a problem. Better safe than sorry.

## At Work

### Vocabulary

|              |      |      |                           |         |        |
|--------------|------|------|---------------------------|---------|--------|
| to bring in  | dxxl | دخّل | to lock to<br>(something) | šdd mɛa | شدّ مع |
| to take out  | xrrj | خرّج | a lock                    | qfl     | قفل    |
| to steal     | srq  | سرق  |                           |         |        |
| to be stolen | tsrq | تسرق |                           |         |        |

### Dialogue

f l-xdma

ف الخدمة

lomolog: s-salamu ɛalaykum. jiti bkri l-yum.

لومولوگ: السّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، جيتي بكري اليوم.

Patrick: wa ɛalaykum s-salam. ši šwiya.

پاتريك: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السّلام. شي شويّة.

lomolog: aš hada? ɛlaš dxxlti l-bisklit l l-biru.

لومولوگ: أش هدا؟ ɛلاش دخلّتي البسكليت ل البيرو.

Patrick: ah, ɣadi y-tsrq ila xllitu brra.

پاتريك: آه، ɣادي يتسرق إلا خلّيتو برّا.

lomolog: welakin hadi maši blaša d l-bisklit.

لومولوگ: ولّكن هدي ماشي بلاصة د البسكليت.

Patrick: iyeh, welakin aš ɣadi n-dir?

پاتريك: إيه، ولّكن أش ɣادي ندير؟

lomolog: dir qfl l l-bisklit u šddu mɛa l-bab dya l brra.

لومولوگ: دير قفل ل البسكليت و شدّو مع الباب ديال برّا.

Patrick: fikra mzyana. ma-fkkrt-š fiha.

پاتريك: فكرة مزيانة. ما فکرتش فيها.

lomolog: weš ɛndk qfl?

لومولوگ: واش عندك قفل؟

Patrick: iyeh, ɛndi. n-xrrju daba u n-šddu mɛa l-bab.

پاتريك: إيه، عندي. نخرّجو دبا و نشدّو مع الباب.

lomolog: sdd t-lqa ma-t-hll.

لومولوگ: سدّ تلقى ما تحلّ.

## Questions

1. علاش دخل Patrick لـبسكليت ل البيرو؟  
l-biru?
2. شنو غال لومولوج ل Patrick?
3. شنو دار Patrick ف التالي؟

1. علاش دخل Patrick لـبسكليت ل البيرو؟
2. شنو غال لومولوج ل Patrick؟
3. شنو دار Patrick ف التالي؟

## English Translation

At work

counterpart: Peace be upon you. You came in early today.

Patrick: Peace be upon you too. A little bit.

counterpart: What's this? Why did you bring your bicycle into the office?

Patrick: Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.

counterpart: But this is not the place for bicycles.

Patrick: Yes, but what should I do?

counterpart: Use a lock with the bicycle, and lock it to the gate.

Patrick: Good idea. I didn't think about that.

counterpart: Do you have a lock?

Patrick: Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.

counterpart: Lock now what you will find later.

## Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report

### Vocabulary

|                |            |           |                      |      |     |
|----------------|------------|-----------|----------------------|------|-----|
| police         | bulis      | بوليس     | to lose              | wḍḍr | وضر |
| police station | kumisariya | كوميسارية | to forget            | nsa  | نسى |
| wallet         | bzṭam      | بزطام     | to save<br>(someone) | εtq  | عثق |

### Expressions

|                                       |                         |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Help me.                              | εawnni.                 | عاونني.                 |
| I lost my passport.                   | wḍḍrt l-ppasppor.       | وضرت الپاسپور.          |
| I forgot my wallet in...              | nsit l-bzṭam dyali f... | نسيت البزطام ديالي ف... |
| Where's the police station?           | fin l-kumisariya?       | فين الكوميسارية؟        |
| Help me! (use only in extreme danger) | εtqu r-ruh.             | عثقو الروح.             |



# Butagas

## Vocabulary

|                      |                 |                 |   |          |         |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|----------|---------|
| butane gas tank      | l-buṭa          | البوطا          | metal regulator between gas tank and hose | l-magana | المكانة |
| gas                  | l-gaz           | الغاز           | to test                                   | jrrb     | جرب     |
| CO detector          | d-ditiktur      | الديكتور        | to close (tank)                           | sdd      | سدّ     |
| battery              | l-hjra          | الحجرة          | to open (tank)                            | hll      | حلّ     |
| gasket (rubber ring) | j-jlda d l-buṭa | الجلدة د البوطا | to turn on / to make work                 | xddm     | خدّم    |
| torn                 | mqtṭε(a)        | مقطّع(ة)        | to change                                 | bddl     | بدّل    |
| hose                 | t-tiyu          | التيو           | to tighten                                | ziyr     | زير     |
| odor / smell         | r-riha          | الريحة          | to smell                                  | šmm      | شمّ     |
| ring                 | l-xatm          | الخاتم          |   |          |         |

## Expressions

|  |                                  |                                   |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| There is a gas smell.                      | kayna r-riha d l-gaz.            | كايّنة الريحة د الغاز .           |
| Turn on the detector.                      | xddm d-ditiktur.                 | خدّم الديكتور .                   |
| Test the butagas tank with water and soap. | jrrb l-buṭa b l-ma u ṣ-ṣabun.    | جرب البوطا ب الماء و الصابون .    |
| Change the rubber ring if it's torn.       | bddl j-jlda d l-buṭa ila tqṭεat. | بدّل الجلدة د البوطا إلا تقطعات . |

## Dialogue

Fatima ʿnd Caroline

فاطمة عند كارولين

Fatima: ahlan bixir.

فاطمة: أهلاً بخير.

Caroline: bixir l-hamdullah, mnha bik.

كارولين: بخير الحمد لله، مرحباً بيبك.

Fatima: šukran. aji šmmit r-riha d l-buṭa.

فاطمة: شكراً. أجي شمّيت الريحة د البوطا.

Caroline: ma-šmmit-š, rah ʿndi d-ditiktur d l-gaz welakin ma-fih-š l-hjra.

كارولين: ما شمّيتش، راه عندي الديكتور د الغاز ولكن ما فيهش الحجرة.

Fatima: xṣṣk t-xddmih dima, had š-ši maši lεb. aji n-šufu j-jlda d l-buṭa bεda.

فاطمة: خصّك تخدّميه ديمّا، هدّ الشي ماشي لعب. أجي نشوفو الجلدة د البوطا بعدا.

Caroline: waxxa.

كارولين: وخبّاً.

Fatima: j-jlda mqtṭεa. had š-ši xaṭar. xṣṣna n-bddluha u mn bεd n-jrrbu b l-ma u ṣ-ṣabun.

فاطمة: الجلدة مقطّعة. هدّ الشي خطر. خصّنا نبدّلوها و من بعد نجربو الماء و الصابون.

Caroline: fikra mzyana.

كارولين: فكرة مزيانة.

## Questions

1. `elaš ma-xddmat-š Caroline d-ditiktur d l-gaz?` 1. علاش ما خدّماش كارولين الديكتور د الغاز؟
2. `šnu l-muškil f l-buṭa dya Caroline?` 2. شنو المُشكّل ف البوطا ديال كارولين؟
3. `šnu xšš Caroline u Faṭima y-diru?` 3. شنو خصّ كارولين و فاطمة يديرو؟

## English Translation

- Fatima: Hello, how are you?  
 Caroline: Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.  
 Fatima: Thanks. Come here . . . I smell gas.  
 Caroline: I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it ran out of batteries.  
 Fatima: You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.  
 Caroline: Okay.  
 Fatima: You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.  
 Caroline: Good idea.

## Hash

### Vocabulary

|          |              |              |                                       |       |       |
|----------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| hashish  | l-hšiš       | الحشيش       | to use                                | stɛml | ستعمل |
| quality  | kaliti / nuɛ | كالبتي / نوع | sticking to /<br>bothering<br>someone | lašq  | لاصق  |
| to smoke | kma          | كمى          |                                       |       |       |

## Dialogue

- Jalil: `aji axay, weš kat-qllb ela l-hšiš?` جليل: أجي أخاي، واش كَتَلَب على الحشيش؟
- Scott: `lla, sir f halk. ana ma-kan-stɛmlu-š.` سكوت: لّا، سير ف حالك. أنا ما كَنستعملوش.
- Jalil: `aji, rah ɛndi kaliti zwina mn ktama.` جليل: أجي، راه عندي كالبتي زوينة من كتامة.
- Scott: `glt lik sir f halk. bɛɛd mni. ana ma-kan-kmi-š.` سكوت: گلت ليك سير ف حالك. بَعْد مَنّي. أنا ما كَنكميش.
- Jalil: `šuf, n-dir mɛak taman mzyan.` جليل: شوف، ندير معاك تَمَن مزيان.
- Scott: `šuf nta, ila bqiti lašqni ġadi n-gulha l l-bulis. ana ma-kan-kmi-š.` سكوت: شوف نت، إلا بقيتي لاصقني غادي نڭولها ل البوليس. أنا ما كَنكميش.
- Jalil: `l-bulis! šafi lla y-ɛawnk.` جليل: البوليس! صافي الله يعاونك.

## Questions

1. mɛa mn tlaqa Scott? 1. مع من تلاقى سكوت؟
2. šnu bɣa mnnu Jalil? 2. شنو بغى منو جليل؟
3. weš šra Scott l-hšiš? 3. واش شرى سكوت الحشيش؟
4. ɛlaš xaf Jalil u mša b halu? 4. علاش خاف جليل و مشى ب حالو؟

## English Translation

Jalil: Come here (brother), are you looking for hash?

Scott: No, go away. I don't use it.

Jalil: Come on, it's good stuff from Ktama.

Scott: I said go away. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Look, I'll give you a good price.

Scott: You look, if you keep bothering me I'll call the police. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Police! Okay, may God help you.

## Theft

### Vocabulary

|                                  |                |              |                       |               |                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| theft                            | s-srqa         | السرقَة      | thief                 | šffar / srraq | شَفَّار / سَرَّاق |
| danger                           | xaṭar          | خَطَر        | to touch              | qas           | قاس               |
| dangerous                        | xaṭir          | خَطِير       | to forgive            | smh l...      | سمح ل...          |
| make a statement / file a report | sjjl dɛwa      | سجّل دعوة    | he attacked me        | tɛdda ɛliya   | تعدّى عليّا       |
| summons                          | stidɛa         | ستدعاء       | he snatched my...     | xṭf liya...   | خطف ليّا ...      |
| witness                          | šahd           | شاهد         | he slapped me         | šrfqni        | صرفقني            |
| testimony                        | šahada         | شهادة        | he hit me             | ḍrbni         | ضربني             |
| police                           | l-bulis        | البوليس      | he spit on me         | dfl ɛliya     | دفل عليّا         |
| police inspector                 | l-inspiktur    | لإنسپيكتور   | he grabbed me from... | šddni mn...   | شدني من...        |
| police car                       | farguniṭ       | فرگونيط      | he cursed me          | sbbni         | سبني              |
| report                           | rappur         | رأپور        | he stole my...        | srq liya...   | سرق ليّا ...      |
| law                              | l-qanun        | القانون      | he insulted me        | ɛayrni        | عابرنني           |
| human rights                     | huquq l-'insan | حقوق الإنسان | to call (the police)  | ɛiyṭ l        | عيّط ل            |
| lawyer                           | muhami         | مُحام        | court                 | mhkama        | محكمة             |
| medical certificate / report     | šahada ṭibbiya | شهادة طبيّة  |                       |               |                   |

## Expressions

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| Where's the closest police / gendarme station, please.                    | fin 'aqrab kumisariya / brigad d j-jundarm, $\epsilon$ afak?                                 | فين أقرب كوميساريّة / بريجاد د الجوندارم، عفاك؟ |
| I want to make a statement about a theft / an attack / sexual harassment. | bġit n-bllġ $\epsilon$ la s-srqa / i $\epsilon$ tida' / ta $\epsilon$ rru $\check{s}$ jinsi. | بغيت نبّلع على السرقة / إعتداء / تحرّش جنسي.    |
| What police station should I go to?                                       | lašmn kumisariya xššni n-mši?  | لاشمن كوميساريّة خصّتي نمشي؟                    |
| Take me to the closest police station, please.                            | ddini l 'aqrab kumisariya, $\epsilon$ afak.  | دّيني ل أقرب كوميساريّة، عفاك.                  |
| Be careful!   | ħdi rask!  | حضي راسك!                                       |
| Pay attention.  | rdd balk.  | ردّ بالك.                                       |
| Come with me to the police.   | zid m $\epsilon$ aya l l-bulis.  | زيد معايا ل البوليس.                            |

## Dialogue

|   |  |
|---|--|
| John: s-salamu $\epsilon$ alaykum.  | دجون: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.  |
| bulis: wa $\epsilon$ alaykum s-salam. šnu xššk?                                       | بوليس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام. شنو خصّك؟                                   |
| John: bġit n-bllġ $\epsilon$ la ši srqa.  | دجون: بغيت نبّلع على شي سرقة.  |
| bulis: weš lik nta?   | بوليس: واش ليك نت؟   |
| John: iyeh.   | دجون: إيّه.  |
| bulis: waxxa, $\epsilon$ ṭini l-ppaspor dyalk.  | بوليس: وَحَا، عطيني الپاسپور دبالك.                                      |
| John: $\epsilon$ ndi ġir la-kart d sejur, hak.  | دجون: عندي غير لاکارت د سيجور، هاك.                                      |
| bulis: htta hiya mzyana. šnu srq lik? u fuqaš?  | بوليس: حتّي هي مزيانة. شنو سرق ليك؟ و فوقاش؟                             |
| John: šak, f 3:00.  | دجون: صاك، ف 3:00.   |
| bulis: kif dar srq lik š-šak?   | بوليس: كيف دار سرق ليك الصاك؟  |
| John: xṭfu liya mn ktfi.  | دجون: خطفو ليّا من كتفي.   |
| bulis: kif dayr had š-šffar? wšfu liya.   | بوليس: كيف داير هد الشفار؟ وصفو ليّا.                                    |
| John: ṭwil u labs djin u t-šurt hmr.  | دجون: طويل و لابس دجين و تيشورت حمر.                                     |
| bulis: šnu kayn f had š-šak b d-ḍbt?  | بوليس: شنو كاين ف هد الصاك ب الضبط؟                                      |
| John: $\epsilon$ ndi fih tilifun u fuṭa u ktab u musjjala šġira (walkman) u 200 drhm. | دجون: عندي فيه تلفون و فوطة و كتاب و مُسجّلة صغيرة (والكمان) و 200 درهم. |
| bulis: waxxa, a sidi. ġadi n-diru l-bht dyalna u n-tašlu bik mn b $\epsilon$ d.       | بوليس: وَحَا، أ سيدي. غادي نديرو البحت ديانا و نتاصلو بيبك من بعد.       |
| John: šafi, weš n-mši?  | دجون: صافي، واش نمشي؟  |
| bulis: lla, tsinna htta t-axud m $\epsilon$ ak nsxa mn r-rappur.                      | بوليس: لّا، تسنّي حتّي تاخذ معاك نسخة من الراجور.                        |
| John: waxxa šukran.   | دجون: وَحَا شُكْرًا.   |
| bulis: hak, daba n-tašlu bik. ħdi rask mrra xura.                                     | بوليس: هاك، دبا نتاصلو بيبك. حضي راسك مرّة خرى.                          |

## English Translation

- John: Peace be upon you.
- police officer: Peace be upon you too. Can I help you?
- John: I want to report a theft.
- police officer: Are you the victim?
- John: Yes.
- police officer: Okay, your passport, please.
- John: I have only my "carte de sejour." Here you are.
- police officer: That's okay. What was stolen from you and when?
- John: A bag at 3:00.
- police officer: How was it stolen?
- John: A man snatched it from my shoulder.
- police officer: Can you describe the thief?
- John: He's tall, wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.
- police officer: What exactly did you have in the bag?
- John: A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirham.
- police officer: Okay, sir, we'll do our investigation and we'll get in touch with you later.
- John: That's it? Can I leave?
- police officer: Wait a minute, you've got to take a photocopy of the report.
- John: Okay, thanks.
- police officer: Here you are. We'll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

## House Security / Doors and Windows

### Vocabulary

|              |               |               |                                      |          |          |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| lock         | qfl           | قفل           | sliding metal bolt for locking doors | z-zkrum  | الزكروم  |
| welder       | sudur / hddad | سُدور / حدّاد | iron bars                            | barrat   | بارّات   |
| latch / bolt | s-saqṭa       | الساقطة       | hardware store                       | d-drogri | الدروگري |

## Dialogue

- Jamal: s-salamu ʿalaykum. جمال: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Carlos: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. كارلوس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. مرحبا بيك.  
mrhba bik.
- Jamal: aš kat-dir f ɖ-ɖar? جمال: أَش كَتْدِير ف الدار؟
- Carlos: walu, ɖir gals. كارلوس: والو، غير ڭالس.
- Jamal: yallah n-xrju. جمال: ياالله نخرجو.
- Carlos: waxxa. كارلوس: وَخَّا.
- Jamal: šnu hada? had l-qfl جمال: شنو هدا؟ هَد القفل عَيَان. خصك واحد  
ʿiyan. xššk waħd šhih. u صحيح. وَ خصك ساقطة باش تسدّ لداخل.  
xššk saqṭa baš t-sdd  
ldaxl.
- Carlos: fikra mzyana. mnin ɖadi كارلوس: فِكْرَة مزيانة. منين غادي نشرهْم؟  
n-šrihum?
- Jamal: mn d-drugri wlla mn جمال: من الدروڭري و لا من السوق غدا. وَ حتّى  
s-suq ɖdda. u htta had هَد السرجم خصّو بارّات ديال الحديد باش  
s-srjm xššu barrat dyal تهنّى. أَجِي نمشيو عند السُدور نصابو هَد  
l-ħdid baš thnna. aji السرجم دبا. خصك غير تشدّ العبار ديالو.  
n-mšiu ʿnd s-sudur  
n-šawbu had s-srjm daba.  
xššk ɖir t-šdd l-ʿbar  
dyalu.
- Carlos: hadi fikra muʿtabara. كارلوس: هَدِي فِكْرَة مُعْتَبْرَة.
- Jamal: iyeh, llahumma slama جمال: إِيّه، اللَّهُمَّ سَلَامَة وَ لا ندامَة.  
wala ndama.

## Questions

1. šnu kan Carlos kay-dir? 1. شنو كان كارلوس كيدير؟
2. šnu l-muškil dyal Carlos? 2. شنو المُشكيل ديال كارلوس؟
3. šnu xšš Carlos ydir? 3. شنو خصّ كارلوس يدير؟
4. mnin ɖadi y-šri l-qfl u s-saqṭa? 4. منين غادي يشري القفل وَ الساقطة؟
5. ʿnd mn ɖadi y-šawb l-barrat? 5. عند من غادي يصاوب البارّات؟

## English Translation

- Jamal: Peace be upon you.  
Carlos: And peace be upon you too. Welcome.  
Jamal: What are you doing at home?  
Carlos: Nothing, just sitting around.  
Jamal: Let's go out.  
Carlos: Okay.  
Jamal: What is this? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.  
Carlos: Good idea. Where can I get these from?  
Jamal: From the hardware store or from souk tomorrow. Also this window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.  
Carlos: Excellent idea.  
Jamal: It's better to be safe than sorry.

# Political Harassment

## Vocabulary

|           |               |              |                    |         |         |
|-----------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|---------|---------|
| to end    | wqf           | وقف          | population, people | š-š'eb  | الشعب   |
| war       | l-hrb         | الحرب        | for                | m'ea    | مع      |
| citizen   | muwaṭin       | مواطن        | against            | ḍedd    | ضدّ     |
| normal    | ʿadi          | عادي         | to convince        | qn'ε    | قنع     |
| freedom   | l-huriya      | الحرية       | killing            | l-qtila | القتيلة |
| democracy | d-dimuqraṭiya | الديموقراطية | to kill            | qtl     | قتل     |

## Dialogue

kan John gals f l-qhwa kay-qra "Newsweek" u kanu n-nas kay-tfrrju f "Al-Jazira." wānd mn n-nas gal l John:

muwaṭin: ḥḍr m'ea Bush y-wqqf had l-hrb.

John: ana ġir muwaṭin ʿadi mn mirikan. xdmṭi hiya n-ʿawn n-nas f l-m'grib. had š-ši l-li kan-ʿrf. ṣafi.

muwaṭin: welakin kat-gulu ʿndkum l-huriya u d-dimuqraṭiya.

John: had š-ši bṣṣh welakin ana ġir mirikani ʿadi mn š-š'eb.

muwaṭin: kulkum bhal bhal, kat-b'giu l-hrb. f mirikan ktr mn 50% d n-nas m'ea l-hrb. mṭta nta mnhum.

John: lla. ana m'ea 50% xora l-li ḍedd l-hrb.

muwaṭin: kifaš ġadi n-ʿrfu?

John: kifaš ġadi n-qn'εk?

muwaṭin: ma-n-ʿrf welakin mirikan xṣṣha t-wqqf l-qtila dyal n-nas.

John: mṭtafq m'εak.

bqat wānd l-mjmu'ea d n-nas f l-qhwa kay-tkllmu ʿla had l-muḍu'ε u kay-šufu f John. John xllṣ qhwtu u mša f halu.

كان دجون غالس ف القهوة كيقري "نيوزويك" و كانو الناس كيتفرّجو ف "الجزيرة." واحد من الناس غال ل دجون:

مواطن: هضر مع بوش يوقف هد الحرب.

دجون: أنا غير مواطن عادي من مريكان. خدمتي هي نعاون الناس ف المغرب. هد الشي اللي كنعرف. صافي.

مواطن: ولكن كتقولو عندكم الحرية و الديموقراطية.

دجون: هد الشي بصح ولكن أنا غير مريكاني عادي من الشعب.

مواطن: كلكم بحال بحال، كتبغيرو الحرب. ف مريكان كتر من 50% د الناس مع الحرب. حتى نت منهم.

دجون: لا. أنا مع 50% خرى اللي ضدّ الحرب.

مواطن: كيفاش غادي نعرفو؟

دجون: كيفاش غادي نقنعك؟

مواطن: ما نعرف ولكن مريكان خصها توقف القتيلة ديال الناس.

دجون: متافق معاك.

بقات واحد المجموعة د الناس ف القهوة كيتكلمو على هد الموضوع و كيشوفو ف دجون. دجون خلص قهوتو و مشى ف حالي.

## Questions

1. fin kan John? 1. فين كان دجون؟
2. šnu kan kay-dir? 2. شنو كان كيديرو؟
3. šnu kanu n-nas kay-diru? 3. شنو كانو الناس كيديرو؟
4. šnu hiya l-xdma dyal John f l-mğrib? 4. شنو هي الخدمة ديال دجون ف المغرب؟
5. weš mirikan kulha mɛa l-ħrb? 5. واش مريكان كلها مع الحرب؟
6. weš John mɛa wlla qdd l-ħrb? 6. واش دجون مع ولا ضد الحرب؟
7. šnu dar John f t-tali? 7. شنو دار دجون ف التالي؟

## English Translation

John was sitting in a café reading “Newsweek.” Some people there were watching “Al-Jazeera.” One of the men at the café said to John:

Moroccan citizen: Talk to Bush about stopping this war.

John: I’m just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco. That’s all I know.

Moroccan citizen: But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.

John: That’s true, but I am just a normal American.

Moroccan citizen: You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war. You are one of them.

John: No, I am with the other Americans against the war.

Moroccan citizen: How are we going to know?

John: How can I convince you?

Moroccan citizen: I don’t know but America must stop killing people.

John: I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at John. John paid for his coffee and left.

# Appendices

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic..... | 144 |
| Supplementary Grammar Lessons.....    | 148 |
| More Useful Expressions.....          | 157 |
| Moroccan Holidays.....                | 159 |
| Glossary of Verbs .....               | 163 |

---



---

## Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic

---



---

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of Moroccan Arabic. Learning to pronounce Arabic sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

### Understanding How Sounds Are Made

Before we move directly into how to pronounce Arabic sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

#### Fricatives and Stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

#### Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?\*

Let's look now at some of the difficult Arabic sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

## Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants

### The Sound "q" (ق)

The **q** sound is similar to the **k** sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The **q** sound will be made further back in the throat than the **k** sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound **q**.

### The Sound "x" (خ)

The sound **x** is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound **q**. It is found in many European languages: the Russian *x*, the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as

---

\* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce **x**, make the sound **q** and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

### The Sound “ġ” (غ)

The sound **ġ** is the same sound as the sound **x**, except it is “voiced.” In other words, if you can make the sound **x**, all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce **ġ**. Think of the correspondence between the sounds **k** (kite) and **g** (game): **k** is voiceless and **g** is voiced. Pronounce **k** and **g** several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say **g**. Now say **x** several times, and then “voice” it. The result is **ġ**.

Alternatively, you may think of **ġ** as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound **ġ** is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

### The Emphatic Sounds “ṣ” (ص), “ḍ” (ض), and “ṭ” (ط)

The sound **ṣ** is the emphatic counterpart of the sound **s**. Pronounce the sound **s** aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in Arabic are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds **ṣ**, **ḍ**, and **ṭ** are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the ‘l’ in “full.”

One important note about the emphatic sounds: they deepen the sound of surrounding vowels. Pay attention to the sound of all vowels near these emphatic sounds, because the quality of the vowels gives the best indication of the presence of emphatic consonants. One important example is **ḡṭini**, “give me” in Moroccan Arabic. Most trainees will hear the word and think it is pronounced **ḡṭayni**, with the middle vowel sound **ay** instead of **i**. This is because the emphatic sound **ṭ** affects the way the **i** sounds, making it sound (to the English speaker’s ear) like an **ay**. It is, in fact, an **i** however.

### The Sound “ḥ” (ح)

The sound **ḥ** is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam’s apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is **ḥ**. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.



## The Definite Article

In English, the “definite article” is the word “the.” It is different from the “indefinite articles,” which are “a” and “an.” In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: *I washed **the** dog today* (you know which dog I’m speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: *I saw **a** dog today* (you don’t know the dog I’m speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, **al** (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for “the book”:

الكتاب → the definite article

These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In Moroccan Arabic, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **l** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **l** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a “shedda.” Whether the definite article is pronounced with “l” or by doubling the first letter with shedda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word**. Let’s look at these two different possibilities.

### The Moon Letters

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an **l** (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

|     |     |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| i/y | u/w | h  | m | k | q | f | ǧ | ع | x | h | b | a |
| ي   | و   | هـ | م | ك | ق | ف | غ | ع | خ | ح | ب | ا |

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an **l** to the word:

|                 |                |        |                 |                 |         |
|-----------------|----------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| a book          | ktab           | كتاب   | a girl          | bnt             | بنت     |
| <b>the</b> book | <b>l</b> -ktab | الكتاب | <b>the</b> girl | <b>l</b> -bnt   | البنت   |
| a boy           | wld            | ولد    | a moon          | qamar           | قَمَر   |
| <b>the</b> boy  | <b>l</b> -wld  | الولد  | <b>the</b> moon | <b>l</b> -qamar | القَمَر |

### The Sun Letters

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a “shedda.” All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| n | l | t | ḍ | ṣ | š | s | z | r | j | t |
| ن | ل | ط | ض | ص | ش | س | ز | ر | ج | ت |

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using “shedda.”

|                  |                |        |                   |                |        |
|------------------|----------------|--------|-------------------|----------------|--------|
| a house          | ḍar            | دار    | a street          | znqa           | زنقة   |
| <b>the</b> house | <b>ḍ</b> -ḍar  | الدار  | <b>the</b> street | <b>z</b> -znqa | الزنقة |
| a man            | rajl           | راجل   | a sun             | šms            | شمس    |
| <b>the</b> man   | <b>r</b> -rajl | الراجل | <b>the</b> sun    | <b>š</b> -šms  | الشمس  |

## Supplementary Grammar Lessons

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

### Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

|            |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| to come in | dxl | دخل | to be afraid  | xaf | خاف |
| to go out  | xrj | خرج | to drink      | šrb | شرب |
| to laugh   | ḡnk | ضحك | to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to fall    | ṭaḡ | طاح | to go up      | ṭlʿ | طلع |
|            |     |     | to go down    | hbṭ | هبط |

All these verbs are trilateral (i.e. they are made up of three letters) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (i.e. putting a shedda on it). The new transitive verb normally has the meaning “to make someone do something.” Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verb **ḡnk** “to laugh” is changed into a transitive verb:

You are laughing / you laugh.      kat-ḡnk.      كَتَضْحَكُ.

You make me laugh.      kat-ḡnḡkni.      كَتَضْحَكُنِي.

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

|   |      |         |
|---|------|---------|
| to make (someone or something) enter / to bring in    | dxxl | دَخَّل  |
| to make (someone or something) exit / to take out     | xrrj | خَرَّج  |
| to make (so/sth) laugh                                | ḡnḡk | ضَحَّك  |
| to drop / to throw down (i.e. to make something fall) | ṭiyḡ | طَيَّح  |
| to frighten (i.e. to make someone afraid)             | xuwf | خَوَّف  |
| to water (i.e. to make something “drink”)             | šrrb | شَرَّب  |
| to make (someone) understand / to explain             | fhhm | فَهَّمَ |
| to make go up / to promote / to take up               | ṭllʿ | طَلَّع  |
| to bring down / to demote                             | hbbṭ | هَبَّط  |

Some examples:

I brought in a dog to the house  
but my father took it out.

dxslt waḥd l-klb l ḡ-ḡar  
welakin bba xrrju.

دخّلت واحد اللّلب ل الدار ولّكن بّا خرّجو.

The clown makes small kids  
laugh.

l-klun kay-ḡḡḡk d-drari  
ṣ-ṣḡar.

لكلون كَيصْحَك الدراري الصغار.

Take this table out of here,  
please.

xrrj eafak had ṭ-ṭbla mn  
hna.

خرّج عفاك هدّ الطبلّة من هنا.

## Passive Verbs

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding **ت** (t) to them, as shown below:

|                          |        |        |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| to write                 | ktb    | كتب    |
| to be written (masc.)    | tktb   | تكتب   |
| to be written (fem.)     | tktbat | تكتبات |
| to be written (plur.)    | tktbu  | تكتبو  |
| to understand            | fhm    | فهم    |
| to be understood (masc.) | tfhm   | تفهم   |
| to be understood (fem.)  | tfhmat | تفهّمت |
| to be understood (plur.) | tfhmu  | تفهّمو |
| to buy                   | šra    | شرى    |
| to be bought (masc.)     | tšra   | تشرى   |
| to be bought (fem.)      | tšrat  | تشرات  |
| to be bought (plur.)     | tšrau  | تشراو  |
| to steal                 | srq    | سرق    |
| to be stolen (masc.)     | tsrq   | تسرق   |
| to be stolen (fem.)      | tsrqat | تسرقات |
| to be stolen (plur.)     | tsrqu  | تسرقو  |

Some examples:

Ali ate pizza.

eli kla l-pitza.

علي كلا البيّزا.

The pizza was eaten.

tklat l-pitza.

تكلات البيّزا.

The teacher wrote the lesson.

l-ustad ktb d-drs.

الأستاذ كتب الدرس.

The lesson was written.

d-drs tktb.

الدرس تكتب.

The students understood the  
riddle.

t-tlamd fhmu l-luḡz.

التلامد فهّمو اللّغز.

The riddle was understood.

l-luḡz tfhm.

اللّغز تفهم.

|                            |                     |                               |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Laila bought some clothes. | layla šrat l-nwayj. | لَيْلَى شَرَاتِ الْحَوَايِجِ. |
| Some clothes were bought.  | l-nwayj tšrau.      | الْحَوَايِجِ تَشْرَاو.        |

Exercise: Put the sentences below in the passive form.

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. lššq t-tšwira f l-niṭ.        | 1. لصَقَّ التَّصْوِيرَةَ فِ الْحَيْطِ.             |
| 2. baʕu l-ḥlāḥa l-mḥṣul dyalhum. | 2. بَاعُوا الْفَلَّاحَةَ الْمَحْصُولَ دِيَالَهُمْ. |
| 3. šbnat Jamila l-nwayj.         | 3. صَبَنَاتِ جَمِيلَةَ الْحَوَايِجِ.               |
| 4. hrrs Peter l-kisan.           | 4. هَرَّسَ بِيْتَرُ الْكَيْسَانَ.                  |
| 5. smma Aziz bntu Ibtisam.       | 5. سَمَّى عَزِيزُ بِنْتُو إِبْتِسَامَ.             |
| 6. smʕt š-šda ʕl-barḥ.           | 6. سَمِعْتُ الصَّدَاعَ الْبَارِحَ.                 |
| 7. jlat Lupe l-purṭabl.          | 7. جَلَاتِ لُوْبِي الْبُورْطَابِلِ.                |
| 8. jrḥat Jill šbʕha b l-mus.     | 8. جَرَحَاتِ دَجِيلُ صَبْعَهَا بِ الْمَوْسِ.       |
| 9. ʕṭat Aicha l-kadu l Malika.   | 9. عَطَاتِ عَيْشَةَ الْكَادُو ل مَلِكَةَ.          |
| 10. kra ši wand had ḍ-ḍar.       | 10. كَرَى شِي وَاحِدَ هَدِّ الدَّارِ.              |

## The Past Progressive

The Moroccan Arabic equivalent for the English past progressive (was doing, were doing) is the past of **kan** (كان) “to be” followed by the present tense. For example:

|                    |                     |                            |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| He was talking.    | kan kay-tkllm.      | كَانَ كَيْتَكَلِّمُ.       |
| He wasn't talking. | ma-kan-š kay-tkllm. | مَا كَانَشْ كَيْتَكَلِّمُ. |
| You were talking.  | knti kat-tkllm.     | كَنتِي كَتْتَكَلِّمُ.      |
| I wasn't working   | ma-knt-š kan-xdm.   | مَا كَنْتَشْ كَنْخَدِمُ.   |
| She was writing.   | kant kat-ktb.       | كَانَتْ كَتْتَكْتَبُ.      |

This construction can also be translated as “used to.” For example:

|                      |                          |                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I used to sell cars. | knt kan-biʕ ṭ-ṭumubilat. | كَنتُ كَنْبِيعُ الطُّومُوبِيلَاتِ. |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|

Whether a given occurrence of this construction is to be translated as past progressive or “used to” depends upon the context.

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| I used to travel a lot.                                | knt kan-safr bzzaf.                                | كَنتُ كَنْسَافِرُ بَزَّافَ.  |
| When I was in Essaouira, I used to eat fish every day. | mlli knt f š-šwira, knt kan-akul l-nut kul nhar.   | مَلِّي كَنْتُ فِ الصَّوِيرَةَ، كَنْتُ كَنْأَكُلُ الْحَوْتَ كُلَّ نَهَارَ.  |
| I was watching TV when someone knocked at the door.    | knt kan-tfrrj f t-tlfaza mlli dqq ši wand f l-bab. | كَنتُ كَنْتَفَرِّجُ فِ التَّلْفَزَةِ مَلِّي دَقَّ شِي وَاحِدَ فِ الْبَابِ. |
| I used to work in this school.                         | knt kan-xdm f had l-mdrasa.                        | كَنتُ كَنْخَدِمُ فِ هَدِّ الْمَدْرَسَةِ.                                   |
| I used to run every morning.                           | knt kan-jri kul šban.                              | كَنتُ كَنْجَرِي كُلَّ صَبَاحَ.   |

I used to smoke a lot but I quit smoking (don't smoke anymore). knt kan-kmi bzzaf, welakin ma-bqit-š kan-kmi. كنت كنتكمي بزّاف، ولكن ما بقتيش كنتكمي.

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

mlli ana (kan / qra) f j-jami'a f mirikan, (kan / skn) m'a wanh l-ɛa'ila mirikaniya. l-ɛa'ila m'a mn (kan / skn), ɛndha juj d l-bnat (kan / qra) m'aya f j-jami'a. wnda mnhum (kan / t'ellm) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣṣa, u ana (kan / rajɛ) m'aha d-durus dyalha. l-ustad l-li (kan / qrra) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣṣa f dik j-jami'a smitu d-duktur Jawad. huwa mšri welakin dar jinsiya mirikaniya.

ملي أنا (كان / قرى) ف الجامعة ف مريكان، (كان / سكن) مع واحد العائلة مريكانية. العائلة مع من (كان / سكن)، عندها جوج د البنات (كان / قرى) معايا ف الجامعة. وحدة منهم (كان / تعلم) العربية الفوصحة، و أنا (كان / راجع) معاها الدروس ديالها. الأستاذ اللي (كان / قرى) العربية الفوصحة ف ديك الجامعة سميتو الدكتور جواد. هو مصري ولكن دار جنسية مريكانية.

## The Verb “to remain”

The verb **bqa** (بقى) “to remain” is followed by the present tense or by the active participle (see section below) when it corresponds to the English “kept doing something.” Some examples:

She kept waiting for them. bqat kat-tsnahum. بقات كنتسناهم.  
 He kept on searching in the well until he got tired. bqa kay-qllb f l-bir htta ɛya. بقي كيفقلب ف البير حتى عيي.  
 He kept going (habitually). bqa kay-mši. بقي كيمشي.  
 He kept going (continued on his way, on one occasion). bqa maši. بقي ماشي.

When negated, **bqa** (بقى) in verb phrases is equivalent to “no longer, not anymore,” with either past or present meaning. For example:

He didn't (doesn't) laugh at them anymore. ma-bqa-š kay-ḡnk ɛlihum. ما بقاش كيفضحك عليهم.

The active participle **baqi** preceding the present tense is equivalent to the English “still.”

He's still working with us. huwa baqi kay-xdm m'ana. هو باوي كيفخدم معنا.

## Verb Participles

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

### The Active Participle

| Verb Stem |     | Active Participle |                |                    |
|-----------|-----|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| to write  | ktb | كتب               | having written | katb(a)<br>كاتب(ة) |
| to open   | hll | حلّ               | having opened  | hall(a)<br>حال(ة)  |
| to sell   | baɛ | باع               | having sold    | bayɛ(a)<br>بايع(ة) |
| to buy    | šra | شري               | having bought  | šari(a)<br>شاري(ة) |

Some examples:

|  |                                      |                                     |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| He had written he lessons.                 | kan katb d-durus dyalu.              | كان كاتب الدروس ديالو.              |
| She had sold her house.                    | kant bayعا ḍ-ḍar dyalha.             | كانت بايعة الدار ديالها.            |
| I found him standing at the door.          | lqitu waqf f l-bab.                  | لقيتو واقف ف الباب.                 |
| He is wearing a new shirt today.           | huwa labs qamiya jdida.              | هُوَ لابس قميجة جديدة.              |
| I saw her wearing a green coat.            | šftha labsa kbbuṭ xḍr.               | شفتها لابسة كَبُّوط خضر.            |
| Everyday I see him walking on this street. | kul nhar kan-šufu maši f had z-znqa. | كُل نهار كَنشوفو ماشي ف هَد الزنقة. |

For a small group of verbs, the active participle must be used in order to express a current (i.e. progressive) activity. For these verbs, the present tense expresses only a habitual activity

| Verb Stem          |      |      | Active Participle  |       |       |
|--------------------|------|------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| to sit / stay      | gls  | گلس  | sitting            | gals  | گالس  |
| to wear            | lbs  | لبس  | wearing            | labs  | لابس  |
| to sleep           | nεs  | نعس  | sleeping           | naεs  | ناعس  |
| to leave / exit    | xrj  | خرج  | leaving            | xarj  | خارج  |
| to enter           | dxl  | دخل  | entering           | daxl  | داخل  |
| to return          | rjε  | رجع  | returning          | rajε  | راجع  |
| to stand           | wqf  | وقف  | standing           | waqf  | واقف  |
| to travel          | safr | سافر | traveling          | msafr | مسافر |
| to rent            | kra  | كرى  | renting            | kari  | كاري  |
| to regret          | ndm  | ندم  | regretting         | nadm  | نادم  |
| to be quiet        | skt  | سكت  | being quiet        | sakt  | ساكت  |
| to be afraid       | xaf  | خاف  | being afraid       | xayf  | خايف  |
| to spend the night | bat  | بات  | spending the night | bayt  | بايت  |

Some examples:

|  |                               |                                |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| He wears a green shirt every day. (habitual → present tense) | kay-lbs qamiya xḍra kul nhar. | كَيلبس قَمِيجَة خضرة كُل نهار. |
| He is wearing a green shirt. (now → participle)              | huwa labs qamiya xḍra.        | هُوَ لابس قَمِيجَة خضرة.       |
| She goes to sleep at 10:00. (habitual → present tense)       | kat-nεs f 10:00.              | كَنتَعس ف 10:00.               |
| She is sleeping. (now → participle)                          | hiya naεsa.                   | هي ناعسة.                      |

## Passive Participle

| Verb Stem                |     |     | Passive Participle                |          |          |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|
| to write                 | ktb | كتب | (having been) written             | mktub(a) | مكتوب(ة) |
| to open                  | hll | حلّ | (having been) opened              | mhlul(a) | محلول(ة) |
| to sell                  | baε | باع | (having been) sold                | mbiuε(a) | مبيوع(ة) |
| to buy                   | šra | شرى | (having been) bought              | mšri(a)  | مشري(ة)  |
| to make<br>(manufacture) | šnε | صنع | (having been) made / manufactured | mšnuε(a) | مصنوع(ة) |

Some examples:

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| This tray is made of silver.                            | had š-šiniya mšnuεa mn l-fḏḏa.                    | هدّ الصينية مصنوعة من الفضة.                     |
| These boxes have something written on them.             | had šnadq mktub elihum ši l-haja.                 | هدّ صنادق مكتوب عليهم شي الحاجة.                 |
| This letter is written; I need only a stamp to send it. | had l-bra mktuba, xššni ġir t-tanbr baš n-šifṭha. | هدّ البرا مكتوبة، خصّني غير التانبر باش نصيفطها. |
| Go to my room, the door is open.                        | sir l l-bit dyali rah l-bab mhlul.                | سير ل البيت ديالي راه الباب محلول.               |

## Intransitive Verbs with Only One Participle

| Verb Stem  |      |      | Participle                                |          |          |
|------------|------|------|---|----------|----------|
| to garnish | xḏḏr | خضّر | having garnished<br>having been garnished | mxḏḏr(a) | مخضّر(ة) |
| to cover   | ġṭṭa | غطّى | having covered<br>having been covered     | mġṭṭi(a) | مغطّى(ة) |
| to travel  | safr | سافر | having traveled<br>having been traveled   | msafr(a) | مسافر(ة) |
| to rest    | rtaḥ | رتاح | having rested<br>having been rested       | mrtah(a) | مرتاح(ة) |
| to go flat | tfš  | نفش  | having gone flat<br>having been gone flat | mfšuš(a) | مفشوش(ة) |
| to hide    | xbba | خبي  | having hidden<br>having been hidden       | mxbbi(a) | مخبي(ة)  |

Some examples:

|  |                                    |                                   |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| She is traveling now because she is on vacation. | hiya msafra daba hit εndha εuṭla.  | هي مسافرة دبا حيت عندها عطلة.     |
| I'm relaxed since I finished my work.            | ana mrtah mlli kmmlt l-xdma dyali. | أنا مرتاح مليّ كملت الخدمة ديالي. |

|  |                                    |  |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| The tajine is garnished with prunes and almonds. | ṭ-ṭajin mxḍḍr b l-brquq u l-luz.   | الطاجين مخضّر ب البرقوق و اللوز.           |
| He is covered with a blanket because he is cold. | huwa mǧṭṭi b l-kaša hit jah l-brd. | هُوَ مَغْطَى ب الكَشَة حَيْت جَاه البَرْد. |
| She was hidden behind the door.                  | kant mxbbya mur l-bab.             | كانت مخبّية مور الباب.                     |

Exercise: In the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb written in parentheses.

1. Aicha (safr) l fransa. 1. عيشة (سافر) ل فرنسا.
2. kant Sara (ḥll) l-bab. 2. كانت سارة (حلّ) الباب.
3. ḍ-ḍar dyal ḥsn (baʿ) 3. الدار ديال حسن (باع)
4. kant Layla (mša) s-suq. 4. كانت ليلي (مشى) السوق.
5. ʿlaš xlliti s-srjm (ḥll). 5. علاش خلّيتي السرجم (حلّ).
6. l-barḥ mlli jit kant xti (nʿs). 6. البارح ملى جيت كانت ختي (نعس).
7. l-qamija dyali (wssx). 7. القميجة دياي (وسخ).
8. weš (sdd) l-bab dyal l-kuzina? 8. واش (سدّ) الباب ديال الكوزينة؟
9. kant Suʿad (ǧab) l-barḥ. 9. كانت سعاد (غاب) البارح.
10. ṭiybt d-djaj (ʿmmr) b l-luz. 10. طيّبت الدجاج (عمّر) ب اللوز.
11. had l-kas (šnʿ) f fransa. 11. هدّ الكاس (صنع) ف فرنسا.
12. weš kant Erika (gls) f ḍ-ḍar? 12. واش كانت إريكا (گلس) ف الدار؟
13. had l-ktab (trjm) mn l-ʿrbiya l n-ḡliziya. 13. هدّ الكتاب (ترجم) من العربية ل النكليزية.
14. ana (ʿrf) blli djun (rjʿ) l-mǧrib. 14. أنا (عرف) بلى دجون (رجع) المغرب.

## Conjunctions

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| either ... or                                    | imma ... wlla                                  | إمّا ... وآ                                 |
| Either send a letter or call me.                 | imma šift liya bra wlla ʿiyṭ liya f t-tilifun. | إمّا صيفط ليّا برا وآ عيط ليّي ف التيليفون. |
| in order to                                      | baš  | باش   |
| I am learning Arabic in order to talk to people. | kan-tʿllm l-ʿrbiya baš n-tkllm mʿa n-nas.      | كنتعلم العربية باش نتكلّم مع الناس.         |
| if   | weš  | واش   |
| I want to know if you read this book.            | bǧit n-ʿrf weš qriti had l-ktab.               | بغيت نعرف واش قرّيتي هدّ الكتاب.            |

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| when / since                                       | mlli / mnin                             | مَلِّي / منين                           |
| When I came to Rabat I took the train.             | mlli / mnin jit l r-rbaṭ šddit t-tran.  | مَلِّي / منين جيت ل الرباط شديت التران. |
| I have been sick since I came to Rabat.            | mlli jit l r-rbaṭ u ana mriḍa.          | مَلِّي جيت ل الرباط و أنا مريضة.        |
| who / whom / which / that                          | l-li                                    | اللي                                    |
| The man who is sitting at that table is my friend. | r-rajl l-li gals f dik ṭ-ṭbla ṣanbi.    | الراجل اللي گالس ف ديك الطبله صاحبي.    |
| The book that I read is important.                 | l-ktab l-li qrit muhimm.                | الكتاب اللي قرئت مهم.                   |
| until  | ḥtta                                    | حتّى                                    |
| I won't sleep until I finish this book.            | ma-ḡadi-š n-nḡs ḥtta n-kmml had l-ktab. | ما غاديش نغس حتّى نكمل هد الكتاب.       |
| as soon as   | ḡir                                     | غير                                     |
| As soon as I finished my work I went out.          | ḡir kmmlt l-xdma dyali u xrjt.          | غير كملت الخدمة ديالي و خرجت.           |
| whenever   | wqt mma                                 | وقت ما                                  |
| Whenever I am upset I cry.                         | wqt mma tqllqt kan-bki.                 | وقت ما تقلقت كنبكي.                     |
| although / even though                             | waxxa                                   | وَحَا                                   |
| Although John is not a Muslim he fasts.            | waxxa John maši muslim kay-ṣum.         | وَحَا نجون ماشي مُسلم كيصوم.            |
| but  | welakin                                 | وَلَكِنْ                                |
| I want to help you but I can't.                    | bḡit n-ḡawnk welakin ma-qddit-š.        | بغيت نعاونك وَلَكِنْ ما قديتش.          |
| before   | qbl ma                                  | قبل ما                                  |

This conjunction requires the present tense without the prefix **ka** (كَ), even if the past is referred to.

I always read before I sleep.      dima kan-qra qbl ma n-nḡs.      ديما كنعري قبل ما نغس.

|       |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|
| after | bḡd ma | بعد ما |
|-------|--------|--------|

In sentences having this conjunction, the verb of the subsequent phrase has to be in the same tense as the first one.

After I went home, I showered.      bḡd ma mšit l d-ḍar, duwšt.      بعد ما مشيت ل الدار، دوشت.

|                                |                      |                       |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| that                           | blli                 | بَلِّي                |
| I knew that you weren't there. | ḡrft blli ma-knti-š. | عرفت بَلِّي ما كنتيش. |

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| since / when / because                                     | hit  | حيث   |
| Since you had a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema? | hit ɛndk l-xdma bzzaf ɛlaš mšiti l s-sinema? | حيث عندك الخدمة بزّاف علاش مشيتي ل السينما؟ |
| When I was in Marrakech I went to the Menara.              | hit knt f Marrakech mšit l l-Menara.         | حيث كنت ف مراكش مشيت ل المنارة.             |
| I went to the doctor because I was sick.                   | mšit l ɥ-ɥbib hit knt mriɖ.                  | مشيت ل الطبيب حيث كنت مريض.                 |
| because  | ɛlanqqaš                                     | عَلْحَقَّاش                                 |
| He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early.    | ma-mša-š l l-mdrasa ɛlanqqaš ma-faq-š bkri.  | ما مشاش ل المدرسة عَلْحَقَّاش ما فاقش بكري. |
| without  | bla ma                                       | بلا ما                                      |
| They talked without thinking.                              | hɖru bla ma y-fkru.                          | هضرو بلا ما يفكرو.                          |
| wherever   | fin mma                                      | فين مّا                                     |
| Wherever there is water there is life.                     | fin mma kayn l-ma, kayna l-hayat.            | فين مّا كاين الماء، كاينة الحياة.           |
| then   | ɛad  | عاد   |
| I ate then slept.  | klit ɛad nɛst.                               | كليت عاد نعتست.                             |

**Exercise: Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.**

baš hit mlli ɛlanqqaš ɛad htta blli weš bla ma l-li welakin qbl  
 باش حيث مّلي عَلْحَقَّاش عاد حتّى بلي واش بلا ما لـلي ولكن قبل

1. ma-ɣadi-š n-safr \_\_\_\_ t-ji. ما غاديش نساfr \_\_\_\_ تجي.
2. xššk t-ɛrfi \_\_\_\_ htta ši haɣa mašɛiba. خصّك تعرفي \_\_\_\_ حتّى شي حاجة ماصعبية.
3. bɣit n-duwš \_\_\_\_ n-rtaḥ. بغيّت ندوّش \_\_\_\_ نرتاح.
4. bɣau y-ɛrfu \_\_\_\_ kayna ši mdrasa hna. بغاو يعرفو \_\_\_\_ كاينة شي مدرسة هنا.
5. d-dwa \_\_\_\_ stɛmlt mzyan. الدواء \_\_\_\_ ستعملت مزيان.
6. \_\_\_\_ kant mriɖa mšat l ɛnd ɥ-ɥbib. \_\_\_\_ كانت مريضة مشات ل عند الطبيب.
7. bɣat t-šufu \_\_\_\_ ma-ɛndha-š l-wqt. بغات تشوفو \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الوقت.
8. fkr \_\_\_\_ jawb. فكر \_\_\_\_ جاوب.
9. l-mdina \_\_\_\_ knt sakn fiha kbira. المدينة \_\_\_\_ كنت ساكن فيها كبيرة.
10. ktbt bra \_\_\_\_ nɛst. كتبت برا \_\_\_\_ نعتست.
11. kay-akul \_\_\_\_ y-ɣsl yddih \_\_\_\_ kay-akul b l-fršita. كياكل \_\_\_\_ يغسل يديه \_\_\_\_ كياكل ب الفرشيطة.
12. ma-safrat-š \_\_\_\_ ma-ɛndha-š l-flus. ما سافراتش \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الفلوس.

## More Useful Expressions

You were given some useful expressions on pages 19 to 21. Here are more expressions, including many “God phrases.”

### God Phrases

|  |                      |                     |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|
| May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service / information or to express gratitude to someone)  | lla y-rhm l-walidin. | الله يرحم الوالدين. |
| Our parents and yours. (a response to the above)   | walidina u walidik.  | والدينا و والديك.   |
| May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person)   | lla y-šafi.          | الله يشافي.         |
| May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above)   | lhla y-wrrik bas.    | لهلا يوريك باس.     |
| May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences for someone's death)  | ajarakum llah.       | أجركم الله.         |
| May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his/her child)  | lla y-šlh.           | الله يصلح.          |
| May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him/her on a job well done)   | tbark llah elik.     | تبارك الله عليك.    |
| May God grant you grace. (response to the above)   | lla y-bark fik.      | الله يبارك فيك.     |
| I swear to God. (expresses that what you said was true)  | ullah.               | والله.              |
| Used to express “excuse me” when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like “donkey” or “trash.” | hašak.               | حشاك.               |
| May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above)   | ezz k llah.          | عزك الله.           |
| Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip.  | ela slamtk.          | على سلامتک.         |
| Response to the above.   | lla y-sllmk.         | الله يسلمك.         |
| May God make your life easier. (said to beggars)   | lla y-shl.           | الله يسهل.          |

### Other Expressions

|                           |                        |                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Would you please help me? | weš ymkn lik t-عawnni? | واش يمكن ليك تعاوني؟ |
| If you don't mind.        | ila jat ela xaṭrk.     | إلا جات على خاطرک.   |

|   |                                |                              |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| It is my pleasure.                      | ɛla r-ras u l-ɛin.             | على الراس و العين.           |
| You're welcome.                         | la šukran ɛla wajib.           | لا شكراً على واجب.           |
| God forgives.                           | lla y-samh.                    | الله يسامح.                  |
| It is all right. (no harm done)         | ši bas ma kayn.                | شي باس ما كاين.              |
| There is no harm. (response to apology) | ma fiha bas.                   | ما فيها باس.                 |
| That's fine.                            | d-dnya hanya.                  | الدنيا هانية.                |
| I'm going on ...                        | ğadi n-mši nhar...             | غادي نمشي نهار...            |
| and I'll be back on ...                 | u ğadi n-rjɛ nhar...           | و غادي نرجع نهار...          |
| Really ?/!                              | bššh ?/!                       | بصّح ؟/!                     |
| It's shameful.                          | hšuma                          | حشومة                        |
| Shame on you.                           | hšuma ɛlik.                    | حشومة عليك.                  |
| It's none of your business.             | maši šġlk.                     | ماشي شغلك.                   |
| Hurry up.                               | srbi / dġya / ṭlq rask.       | سربي / دغية / طلق راسك.      |
| You are right.                          | ɛndk l-hqq.                    | عندك الحقّ.                  |
| I agree with you.                       | ana mttafq mɛak.               | أنا متّافق معاك.             |
| Watch out!                              | ɛndak!                         | عنداك!                       |
| Move aside.                             | balak.                         | بلاك.                        |
| How do we say ... in Arabic?            | kifaš kan-gulu ... b l-ɛrbiya. | كيفاش كَنگولو ... ب العربية. |
| Is there another word?                  | weš kayna ši klma xura?        | واش كاينة شي كلمة خرى؟       |
| Is there an easy word?                  | weš kayna ši klma sahla?       | واش كاينة شي كلمة ساهلة؟     |

## Moroccan Holidays

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

### Religious Holidays

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

| Month            | Transcription Name    | Arabic          | Festivals  |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1 <sup>st</sup>  | <b>muharram</b>       | مُحَرَّم        | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>εašura</b>       |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup>  | <b>šafar</b>          | صَفَر           |  |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | <b>rabiε l-luwl</b>   | رَبِيع اللّوّل  | 12 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>l diε-mulud</b>  |
| 4 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>rabiε t-tani</b>   | رَبِيع التّاني  |  |
| 5 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>jumada l-luwla</b> | جُمادى اللّولة  |  |
| 6 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>jumada t-tanya</b> | جُمادى التّانية |  |
| 7 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>rajab</b>          | رَجَب           |  |
| 8 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>šaεban</b>         | شَعْبَان        | 15 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>šεbana</b>       |
| 9 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>ramađan</b>        | رَمَضَان        |  |
| 10 <sup>th</sup> | <b>šuwal</b>          | شَوّال          | 1 <sup>st</sup> of the month: <b>l-εid ε-šgir</b>  |
| 11 <sup>th</sup> | <b>du l-qiεda</b>     | دو القبيعة      |  |
| 12 <sup>th</sup> | <b>du l-hijja</b>     | دو الحجّة       | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>l-εid l-kbir</b> |

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

#### εašura

عاشورا

**muharram**, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called **šhr εašura**, the month of the **arušaε**. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called **nhar εašura** is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10<sup>th</sup>.

The month of **arušaε** is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the

past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the **aruša** day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the **aruša**. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of **aruša**, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, “Who give the plenty to his household on the **aruša** day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year.” Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at **aruša**, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On **aruša** eve, “the bonfire night” fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is “baraka” (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the **aruša** day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

## عيد المولود

عيد المولود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **šhr l-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet’s Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called “the small pilgrimage” to nearby saints’ tombs.

## شعبانة

شعبانة

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called **šɛbana**. On the fifteenth day a festival known as **šɛbana** takes place. According to legend, this is the day that Allah “registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year.”

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a couscous meal with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the upcoming year.

**šɛbana** is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

## ليلة القدر

ليلة القدر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According to Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, “the night of power.” The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights—the 21<sup>st</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup>, 27<sup>th</sup>, or 29<sup>th</sup>—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27<sup>th</sup> day.

On the night of the 27<sup>th</sup>, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

### **l-عيد ڤ-ڤڤير**

العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is **l-عيد ڤ-ڤڤير**, or “the little feast.” Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

### **l-عيد الكبير**

العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month **du l-hijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as **l-عيد الكبير** or “the great feast.” This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham’s substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

### **Moussems**

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or “marabouts,” in a yearly festival or “moussem.” Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabout and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabout’s moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Ya<sub>ε</sub>qub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

## National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or *عيد الـعرش*, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on July 30, 1999. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or *الـديـة-الـاستـيـقـلـال*, commemorates the November 18, 1956 return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, August 21, 1962. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

## Regional Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El-Kelaa M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

## Glossary of Verbs

This glossary provides both the present tense and past tense conjugations for the subject “I,” making it possible for you to determine how to conjugate irregular verbs.

| English                                       | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| absent, to be                                 | ǧab           | غاب       | kan-ǧib                    | ǧbt                     |
| able, to be                                   | qdr           | قدر       | kan-qdr                    | qdr̄t                   |
| absorb  | šrb           | شرب       | kan-šrb                    | šrb̄t                   |
| abort (a fetus)                               | sqqt̄         | سقط       | kan-sqqt̄                  | sqqt̄t                  |
| accept  | qbl           | قبل       | kan-qbl                    | qbl̄t                   |
| accomplish                                    | hqqeq         | حقّق      | kan-hqqeq                  | hqqeq̄t                 |
| accuse  | ttahm         | تّهّم     | kan-ttahm                  | ttahm̄t                 |
| accustom                                      | tɛuwd         | تعوّد     | kan-tɛuwd                  | tɛuwd̄t                 |
|   | wllf          | ولّف      | kan-wllf                   | wllf̄t                  |
| ache  | wjɛ           | وجع       | kan-wjɛ                    | wjɛ̄t                   |
|   | ḍrr           | ضرّ       | kan-ḍrr                    | ḍrr̄t                   |
| acknowledge                                   | ɛtarf b       | عترف ب    | kan-ɛtarf                  | ɛtarf̄t                 |
| acquaint with, become acquainted with, sth/sb | tɛarf mɛa     | تعارف مع  | kan-tɛarf                  | tɛarf̄t                 |
|   | tɛrrf mɛa     | تعرف مع   | kan-tɛrrf                  | tɛrrf̄t                 |
| add   | zad           | زاد       | kan-zid                    | zdt                     |
| adopt (a child, an idea)                      | tbna          | تبني      | kan-tbna                   | tbnāt                  |
| advance                                       | tqddm         | تقدّم     | kan-tqddm                  | tqddm̄t                 |
| advise  | nšh           | نصح       | kan-nšh                    | nšh̄t                   |
| affect  | attr ɛla      | أثر على   | kan-attr                   | attr̄t                  |
| afraid (of), to be                            | xaf (mn)      | خاف (من)  | kan-xaf                    | xft                     |
| age (get old)                                 | šrf           | شرف       | kan-šrf                    | šrf̄t                   |
| agree (with)                                  | ttafq (mɛa)   | تأفق (مع) | kan-ttafq                  | ttafq̄t                 |
| amuse   | nššt̄         | نشط       | kan-nššt̄                  | nššt̄t                  |
|   | ḍnhk          | ضحك       | kan-ḍnhk                   | ḍnhk̄t                  |
| analyze                                       | hllel         | حلّل      | kan-hllel                  | hllel̄t                 |
| angry, to be                                  | tqllq         | تقلّق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllq̄t                 |
| annoy   | šddɛ          | صدّع      | kan-šddɛ                   | šddɛ̄t                  |
| answer  | jawb          | جاوب      | kan-jawb                   | jawb̄t                  |
| appear  | ban           | بان       | kan-ban                    | bnt                     |
| applaud                                       | šffq          | صفّق      | kan-šffq                   | šffq̄t                  |

| English                 | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| apply (a rule, an idea) | ṭbbq          | طبّق       | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| apply for (a job)       | qddm ṭalab    | قدّم طلب   | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| appoint                 | ʿiyn          | عين        | kan-ʿiyn                   | ʿiynt                   |
| approach                | qrrb mn       | قرّب من    | kan-qrrb                   | qrrbt                   |
| argue (with)            | txašm (mʿa)   | تخاصم (مع) | kan-txašm                  | txašmt                  |
| arrange                 | rttb          | رتّب       | kan-rttb                   | rttbt                   |
| arrest sb               | šdd           | شدّ        | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                         | hbs           | حبس        | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
|                         | qbṭ ʿla       | قبض على    | kan-qbṭ                    | qbṭt                    |
| arrive                  | wšl           | وصل        | kan-wšl                    | wšlt                    |
| arrive, to make         | wššl          | وصلّ       | kan-wššl                   | wššlt                   |
| ascend                  | ṭlʿ           | طلع        | kan-ṭlʿ                    | ṭlʿt                    |
| ask                     | suwl          | سوّل       | kan-suwl                   | suwlt                   |
| ask (in marriage)       | xṭb           | خطب        | kan-xṭb                    | xṭbt                    |
| assemble (parts)        | rkkb          | ركّب       | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| attack                  | hjm ʿla       | هجم على    | kan-hjm                    | hjmt                    |
| attempt                 | hawl          | حاول       | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| attend                  | hḍr f         | حضر ف      | kan-hḍr                    | hḍrt                    |
| attention, pay          | rdd l-bal     | ردّ البال  | kan-rdd l-bal              | rddit l-bal             |
|                         | hḍa rasu      | حضى راسو   | kan-hḍi rasi               | hḍit rasi               |
| avoid                   | tjnbn         | تجنّب      | kan-tjnbn                  | tjnbnbt                 |
| banter                  | tflla         | تفلى       | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| bargain                 | tšṭṭr         | تشطّر      | kan-tšṭṭr                  | tšṭṭrt                  |
| bark                    | nbh           | نبح        | kan-nbh                    | nbht                    |
| bathe                   | ḡsl           | غسل        | kan-ḡsl                    | ḡslt                    |
|                         | tḥmmem        | تحمّم      | kan-tḥmmem                 | tḥmmemt                 |
| be                      | kan           | كان        | kan-kun                    | knt                     |
| beat (drum)             | ṭbb1          | طبل        | kan-ṭbb1                   | ṭbb1t                   |
| beat sb (in a game)     | ḡlb           | غلب        | kan-ḡlb                    | ḡlbt                    |
| become                  | wlla          | ولّى       | kan-wlli                   | wllit                   |
| become accustomed       | wllf          | ولّف       | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| befriend                | tšaḥb mʿa     | تصاحب مع   | kan-tšaḥb                  | tšaḥbt                  |
| beg                     | rḡb           | رغب        | kan-rḡb                    | rḡbt                    |
|                         | ṭlb           | طلب        | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription    | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| begin                      | bda              | بدي           | kan-bda                    | bdit                    |
| belch/burp                 | tgrre            | تغرّع         | kan-tgrre                  | tgrret                  |
| believe sb                 | tiyq             | تتيق          | kan-tiyq                   | tiyqt                   |
| believe (in)               | amn (b)          | أمن (ب)       | kan-amn                    | amnt                    |
| benefit (from)             | stafd (mn)       | ستفد (من)     | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| betray                     | xan              | خان           | kan-xun                    | xnt                     |
| bigger, to make            | kbbbr            | كبر           | kan-kbbbr                  | kbbprt                  |
| birth, to give             | wld              | ولد           | kan-wld                    | wldt                    |
| bite                       | eḍḍ            | عضّ           | kan-eḍḍ                  | eḍḍit                 |
| blow up (with air)         | nfx              | نفخ           | kan-nfx                    | nfxt                    |
| blow up (explode)          | frge             | فرّغ          | kan-frge                   | frget                   |
| boil                       | glla             | غلى           | kan-glli                   | gllit                   |
| born, to be                | tzad             | تزاد          | kan-tzad                   | tzadt                   |
| borrow                     | tsllf            | تسلف          | kan-tsllf                  | tsllft                  |
| bow                        | hdr              | حدر           | kan-hdr                    | hdrt                    |
| break                      | hrrs             | هرّس          | kan-hrrs                   | hrrst                   |
| broken, to be              | thrrs            | تهرّس         | kan-thrrs                  | thrrst                  |
| break down (machine)       | txssr            | تخسر          | kan-txssr                  | txssrt                  |
| breathe                    | tnffs            | تنفّس         | kan-tnffs                  | tnffst                  |
| bring                      | jab              | جاب           | kan-jib                    | jbt                     |
| brush (hair)               | mšṭ             | مشط           | kan-mšṭ                   | mšṭt                   |
| build                      | bna              | بنى           | kan-bni                    | bnit                    |
| burn                       | hrq              | حرق           | kan-hrq                    | hrqt                    |
| burnt, to be               | thrq             | تحرّق         | kan-thrq                   | thrq̣t                  |
| burst (pipe)               | tfrge            | تفرّغ         | kan-tfrge                  | tfrget                  |
| bury                       | dfn              | دفن           | kan-dfn                    | dfnt                    |
| buy                        | šra              | شري           | kan-šri                    | šrit                    |
| call                       | eyṭ l/ela       | عيّط ل/على    | kan-eyṭ                   | eyṭt                   |
| call on the phone          | ḍrb t<br>tilifun | ضرب التّليفون | kan-ḍrb                    | ḍrbt                    |
|                            | eyṭ l           | عيّط ل        | kan-eyṭ                   | eyṭt                   |
| calm, to be (to not worry) | thnna            | تهنّى         | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
| can                        | qdr              | قدر           | kan-qdr                    | qdṛt                   |
| camp                       | xiym             | خيّم          | kan-xiym                   | xiymt                   |

| English               | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| capture               | qbṭ           | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                    | qbṭt                    |
| care of, to take      | thla f        | تهلاف   | kan-thla                   | thlat                   |
| carry                 | hzz           | هزّ     | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| carve (wood)          | nqš           | نقش     | kan-nqš                    | nqšt                    |
| cash                  | ṣrrf          | صرف     | kan-ṣrrf                   | ṣrrft                   |
| catch                 | šdd           | شدّ     | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                       | qbṭ           | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                    | qbṭt                    |
| catch up (with)       | xlṭ ɛla       | خلط على | kan-xlṭ                    | xlṭt                    |
|                       | lhq ɛla       | لحق على | kan-lhq                    | lhqt                    |
| cause                 | sbbēb         | سبّب    | kan-sbbēb                  | sbbēbt                  |
|                       | tsbbēb f      | تسبّب ف | kan-tsbbēb                 | tsbbēbt                 |
| celebrate             | htafl b       | حتفل ب  | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| censor (prices, film) | raqb          | راقب    | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| change                | bddl          | بدّل    | kan-bddl                   | bddlt                   |
| change (money)        | ṣrrf          | صرف     | kan-ṣrrf                   | ṣrrft                   |
| change (weather)      | tbddl         | تبدّل   | kan-tbddl                  | tbddlt                  |
| charge of, to be in   | tkllf b       | تكلف ب  | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| cheat                 | ǧšš           | غشّ     | kan-ǧšš                    | ǧššit                   |
| cheat (exam)          | nql           | نقل     | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| cheat out of          | šmt           | شمت     | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| chew                  | mḍǧ           | مضغ     | kan-mḍǧ                    | mḍǧt                    |
| choose                | xtar          | ختار    | kan-xtar                   | xtarit                  |
| churn                 | mxḍ           | مخض     | kan-mxḍ                    | mxḍt                    |
| clap                  | ṣffq          | صَفَّق  | kan-ṣffq                   | ṣffqt                   |
| clarify               | šrh           | شرح     | kan-šrh                    | šrht                    |
|                       | wḍḍh          | وضّح    | kan-wḍḍh                   | wḍḍht                   |
| clean                 | nqqa          | نقى     | kan-nqqi                   | nqqit                   |
| clean (pipes)         | srrh          | سرح     | kan-srrh                   | srrht                   |
| climb                 | ṭlɛ           | طلع     | kan-ṭlɛ                    | ṭlɛt                    |
| clog                  | xnq           | خنق     | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| close                 | sdd           | سدّ     | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| close eyes            | ǧmmḍ          | غمض     | kan-ǧmmḍ                   | ǧmmḍt                   |
| cold, to make         | brrd          | بردّ    | kan-brrd                   | brrdt                   |
| collapse              | rab           | راب     | kan-rib                    | rbt                     |

| English                                     | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| collect                                     | jme           | جمع              | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
| come  | ja            | جا               | kan-ji                     | jit                     |
| comment                                     | ellq          | عَلَّقَ          | kan-ellq                   | ellqt                   |
| compare                                     | qarn bin      | قارن بين         | kan-qarn                   | qarnt                   |
| complain about                              | tškka mn      | تَشَكَّى مِنْ    | kan-tškka                  | tškkit                  |
| complain to                                 | tškka ɛla     | تَشَكَّى عَلَيَّ | kan-tškka                  | tškkit                  |
| complete                                    | kmml          | كَمَّلَ          | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
| concentrate                                 | rkkz          | رَكَزَ           | kan-rkkz                   | rkkzt                   |
| concern                                     | hmm           | هَمَّ            | kay-hmm                    | hmm                     |
| concerned with, to be                       | httm b        | هَتَمَّ بِ       | kan-httm                   | httmt                   |
| confess                                     | ɛtarf         | عَتَرَفَ         | kan-ɛtarf                  | ɛtarft                  |
| confuse                                     | hiyr          | حَيَّرَ          | kan-hiyr                   | hiyrt                   |
| confused, to be                             | har           | حَارَ            | kan-hir                    | hrt                     |
| congratulate                                | hnna          | هَنَّى           | kan-hnni                   | hnnit                   |
| conjugate                                   | šrrf          | صَرَّفَ          | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| connect                                     | rbṭ           | رَبَطَ           | kan-rbṭ                    | rbṭt                    |
| consult (with)                              | tšawr (mea)   | تَشَاوَرَ (مَعَ) | kan-tšawr                  | tšawrt                  |
| contact                                     | tašl b        | تَصَلَّبَ        | kan-tašl                   | tašlt                   |
| content with, to be (give your blessing to) | rḍa ɛla       | رَضِيَ عَلَيَّ   | kan-rḍi                    | rḍit                    |
| continue in sth                             | stamr f       | سَتَمَرَ فِ      | kan-stamr                  | stamrt                  |
| continue studies                            | tabɛ          | تَابَعَ          | kan-tabɛ                   | tabɛt                   |
| contribute                                  | sahm          | سَاهَمَ          | kan-sahm                   | sahmt                   |
| control                                     | tħkkm f       | تَحَكَّمَ فِ     | kan-tħkkm                  | tħkkm                   |
|   | raqb          | رَاقَبَ          | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| cook  | ṭiyb          | طَيَّبَ          | kan-ṭiyb                   | ṭiybt                   |
| cooperate (with)                            | tɛawn (mea)   | تَعَاوَنَ (مَعَ) | kan-tɛawn                  | tɛawnt                  |
| cope  | sllk          | سَلَّكَ          | kan-sllk                   | sllkt                   |
| copy (by hand)                              | nql           | نَقَلَ           | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| copy (photocopy)                            | nsx           | نَسَخَ           | kan-nsx                    | nsxt                    |
| correct                                     | šħħħ          | صَحَّحَ          | kan-šħħħ                   | šħħħt                   |
| cost  | swa           | سَوَى            | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| cough                                       | kħħ           | كَحَّحَ          | kan-kħħ                    | kħħit                   |
|   | kħb           | كَحَبَ           | kan-kħb                    | kħbt                    |
| count                                       | hsb           | حَسَبَ           | kan-hsb                    | hsbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| cram into                  | xša           | خشي      | kan-xši                    | xšit                    |
| crazy, to be               | hmq           | حمق      | kan-hmq                    | hmqt                    |
| crazy, to make             | hmmq          | حمق      | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| create                     | xlq           | خلق      | kan-xlq                    | xlqt                    |
| cross (road)               | qʔε           | قطع      | kan-qʔε                    | qʔεt                    |
| cross-breed                | lqqm          | لقم      | kan-lqqm                   | lqqmt                   |
| cry                        | bka           | بكي      | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| cry, to make               | bkka          | بكي      | kan-bkki                   | bkkit                   |
| cure                       | dawa          | داوى     | kan-dawi                   | dawit                   |
| cured, to be               | bra           | برى      | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| cut                        | qʔε           | قطع      | kan-qʔε                    | qʔεt                    |
| cut (hair)                 | hssn          | حسن      | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| cut/injure (skin)          | jrɥ           | جرح      | kan-jrɥ                    | jrɥt                    |
| cut/injured, to be         | tjrɥ          | تجرح     | kan-tjrɥ                   | tjrɥt                   |
| cut( a pattern from cloth) | fşşl          | فصل      | kan-fşşl                   | fşşlt                   |
| damage                     | xssr          | خسر      | kan-xssr                   | xssrt                   |
| dampen                     | fzzg          | فزگ      | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |
| damp, to get               | fzg           | فزگ      | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| dance                      | šɥɥ           | شطح      | kan-šɥɥ                    | šɥɥt                    |
| deafen                     | şmmk          | صمك      | kan-şmmk                   | şmmkt                   |
| deal with sb               | tεaml mεa     | تعامل مع | kan-tεaml                  | tεamlt                  |
| decide                     | qrrer         | قرر      | kan-qrrer                  | qrrert                  |
| declare                    | εln           | علن      | kan-εln                    | εlnt                    |
| decrease                   | nqş           | نقص      | kan-nqş                    | nqşt                    |
| dedicate                   | hda           | هدى      | kan-hdi                    | hdit                    |
| defeat                     | ǧlb           | غلب      | kan-ǧlb                    | ǧlbt                    |
| defend                     | dafε εla      | دافع على | kan-dafε                   | dafεt                   |
| define                     | hdded         | حدد      | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| defy                       | tɥdda         | تحدى     | kan-tɥdda                  | tɥddit                  |
| delay                      | εʔʔl          | عطل      | kan-εʔʔl                   | εʔʔlt                   |
| deprive                    | hrm           | حرم      | kan-hrm                    | hrmt                    |
| descend                    | hbɥ           | هبط      | kan-hbɥ                    | hbɥt                    |
|                            | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| describe                   | wşf           | وصف      | kan-wşf                    | wşft                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| deserve                     | staḥq         | سَتَحَقُّ     | kan-staḥq                  | staḥqt                  |
| design                      | xṭṭeṭ         | خَطَّطَ       | kan-xṭṭeṭ                  | xṭṭeṭt                  |
| desire strongly             | mat ɛla       | مات على       | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| destroy                     | hddm          | هَدَمَ        | kan-hddm                   | hddmt                   |
| develop                     | ṭuwr          | طَوَّرَ       | kan-ṭuwr                   | ṭuwrt                   |
| develop (film)              | xrrj          | خَرَجَ        | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| die                         | mat           | مات           | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| differ (from)               | xtalf (معا)   | خْتَلَفَ (مع) | kan-xtalf                  | xtalft                  |
| dig                         | hfr           | حَفَرَ        | kan-hfr                    | hfrt                    |
| digest                      | hḍm           | هَضَمَ        | kan-hḍm                    | hḍmt                    |
| dinner, to have             | tɛšša         | تَعَشَى       | kan-tɛšša                  | tɛššit                  |
| direct                      | wjjh          | وَجَّهَ       | kan-wjjh                   | wjjht                   |
| direct (as an order)        | amr           | أمر           | kan-amr                    | amrt                    |
| dirty, to make              | wssx          | وَسَخَّ       | kan-wssx                   | wssxt                   |
| dirty, to get               | tussx         | تَوَسَّخَ     | kan-tussx                  | tussxt                  |
| disappear                   | ḡbr           | غَبَرَ        | kan-ḡbr                    | ḡbrt                    |
| discipline                  | addb          | أَدَّبَ       | kan-addb                   | addbt                   |
|                             | rbba          | رَبَّى        | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| discover                    | ktašf         | كَتَشَفَ      | kan-ktašf                  | ktašft                  |
| discuss (a topic)           | naqš          | نَاقَشَ       | kan-naqš                   | naqšt                   |
| dislike                     | ma-hml-š      | ما حملش       | ma-kan-hml-š               | ma-hmlt-š               |
|                             | krh           | كره           | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| dissolve sth                | duwb          | دَوَّبَ       | kan-duwb                   | duwbt                   |
| distribute                  | frrq          | فَرَّقَ       | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| distance oneself (from)     | bɛɛd (mn)     | بَعَدَ (من)   | kan-bɛɛd                   | bɛɛdt                   |
| divide                      | qsm           | قَسَمَ        | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| divorce                     | ṭllq          | طَلَّقَ       | kan-ṭllq                   | ṭllqt                   |
| dizzy, to get               | dax           | داخ           | kan-dux                    | dxt                     |
| dizzy, to make              | duwx          | دَوَّخَ       | kan-duwx                   | duwxt                   |
| do                          | dar           | دار           | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| drag                        | jrr           | جَرَّ         | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
| draw                        | rsm           | رَسَمَ        | kan-rsm                    | rsmt                    |
| draw up (water from a well) | jbd           | جَبَدَ        | kan-jbd                    | jbdt                    |
| dream (about)               | hlm (b)       | حَلَمَ (ب)    | kan-hlm                    | hlmt                    |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| dress              | lbs           | لبس    | kan-lbs                    | lbst                    |
| dress up (slang)   | tfrks         | تفرّكس | kan-tfrks                  | tfrkst                  |
| drink              | šrb           | شرب    | kan-šrb                    | šrbt                    |
| drink, to make     | šrrb          | شرب    | kan-šrrb                   | šrrbt                   |
| drip               | qṭr           | قطر    | kan-qṭr                    | qṭrt                    |
| drive              | ṣag           | صاگ    | kan-ṣug                    | ṣgt                     |
| drive crazy        | hmmq          | حمق    | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| drop sth           | ṭiyh          | طيح    | kan-ṭiyh                   | ṭiyht                   |
| drown              | ḡrq           | غرق    | kan-ḡrq                    | ḡrqt                    |
| drunk, to get      | skr           | سكر    | kan-skr                    | skrt                    |
| dry, to get        | nšf           | نشف    | kan-nšf                    | nšft                    |
|                    | ybs           | يبس    | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
| dry sth            | nššf          | نشّف   | kan-nššf                   | nššft                   |
|                    | ybbs          | يبّس   | kan-ybbs                   | ybbst                   |
| dry (a wet floor)  | jffef         | جفّف   | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| dye                | šbḡ           | صبغ    | kan-šbḡ                    | šbḡt                    |
| earn (money)       | ṣuwr          | صوّر   | kan-ṣuwr                   | ṣuwrt                   |
| easy, to make      | shhl          | سهّل   | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| eat                | kla           | كلى    | kan-akul                   | klit                    |
| eat breakfast      | fṭr           | فطر    | kan-fṭr                    | fṭrt                    |
| eat lunch          | tḡdda         | تغدى   | kan-tḡdda                  | tḡddit                  |
| eat dinner         | tḡšša         | تعشى   | kan-tḡšša                  | tḡššit                  |
| economize          | qtaṣd         | قتصد   | kan-qtaṣd                  | qtaṣdt                  |
| elect              | ntaxb         | نتخب   | kan-ntaxb                  | ntaxbt                  |
| embarrass sb       | hššm          | حشم    | kan-hššm                   | hššmt                   |
| embarrassed, to be | hšm           | حشم    | kan-hšm                    | hšmt                    |
| embrace            | ḡanq          | عارق   | kan-ḡanq                   | ḡanqt                   |
| embrace Islam      | slm           | سلم    | kan-slm                    | slmt                    |
| emigrate           | hajr          | هاجر   | kan-hajr                   | hajrt                   |
| empty              | xwa           | خوى    | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| encourage          | šjjḡ          | شجع    | kan-šjjḡ                   | šjjḡt                   |
| enjoy sth          | tbrḡ          | تبرع   | kan-tbrḡ                   | tbrḡt                   |
| enroll             | tsjjl         | تسجل   | kan-tsjjl                  | tsjjlt                  |
| enter              | dxl           | دخل    | kan-dxl                    | dxlt                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| envy                        | hsd           | حسد      | kan-hsd                    | hsdt                    |
| erase                       | msh           | مسح      | kan-msh                    | msht                    |
|                             | mha           | محي      | kan-mhi                    | mhit                    |
| escape                      | hrb           | هرب      | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| estimate                    | qddr          | قدّر     | kan-qddr                   | qddrt                   |
| evacuate<br>(house/country) | xwa           | خوى      | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| evict                       | xrrj          | خرج      | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| evolve                      | tṭuwr         | تطوّر    | kan-tṭuwr                  | tṭuwrt                  |
| exaggerate (slang)          | balǧ          | بالغ     | kan-balǧ                   | balǧt                   |
| exchange                    | tbadl mɛa     | تبادل مع | kan-tbadl                  | tbadlt                  |
| exhibit                     | ɛrḍ           | عرض      | kan-ɛrḍ                    | ɛrḍt                    |
| exit                        | xrj           | خرج      | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| expensive, to get           | ǧla           | غلى      | kay-ǧla                    | ǧla                     |
| experience                  | jrrb          | جرب      | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| expire                      | tqaḍa         | تقاضى    | kay-tqaḍa                  | tqaḍa                   |
| explain                     | šrh           | شرح      | kan-šrh                    | šrht                    |
|                             | fssr          | فسّر     | kan-fssr                   | fssrt                   |
| explode                     | tfrǧɛ         | تفرّغ    | kan-tfrǧɛ                  | tfrǧɛt                  |
| exploit                     | staǧl         | ستغل     | kan-staǧl                  | staǧlt                  |
| export                      | šddr          | صدّر     | kan-šddr                   | šddrt                   |
| express                     | ɛbbr          | عبّر     | kan-ɛbbr                   | ɛbbrt                   |
| exterminate                 | txllš mn      | تخلص من  | kan-txllš                  | txllšt                  |
| face                        | tqabl mɛa     | تقابل مع | kan-tqabl                  | tqablt                  |
| facilitate                  | shhl          | سهّل     | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| fail                        | sqṭ           | سقط      | kan-sqṭ                    | sqṭt                    |
| faint                       | sxf           | سُخف     | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| fall                        | ṭah           | طاح      | kan-ṭih                    | ṭht                     |
| fall, to make               | ṭiyh          | طيح      | kan-ṭiyh                   | ṭiyht                   |
| fake                        | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fart                        | hzq           | حزق      | kan-hzq                    | hzqt                    |
| falsify                     | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fast                        | šam           | صام      | kan-šum                    | šmt                     |
| fear                        | xaf           | خاف      | kan-xaf                    | xft                     |
| feed                        | wkkl          | وكل      | kan-wkkl                   | wkklt                   |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| feed fodder         | ɛllf          | عَلَّف     | kan-ɛllf                   | ɛllft                   |
| feel                | hss           | حَسَّ      | kan-hss                    | hssit                   |
| ferment             | xmr           | خمر        | kan-xmr                    | xmrt                    |
| fight (physically)  | tdabz         | تَدَابَز   | kan-tdabz                  | tdabzt                  |
| fill (intransitive) | ɛmr           | عمر        | kan-ɛmr                    | ɛmrt                    |
| fill out            | ɛmmr          | عَمَّر     | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| fill up             | ɛmmr          | عَمَّر     | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| filter              | ʃffa          | صَفَّى     | kan-ʃffi                   | ʃffit                   |
| finance             | muwl          | مَوَّل     | kan-muwl                   | muwlt                   |
| find                | lqa           | لَقِيَ     | kan-lqa                    | lqit                    |
| finish              | kmml          | كَمَّل     | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
|                     | sala          | سَالَى     | kan-sali                   | salit                   |
| finished, to be     | tsala         | تَسَالَى   | kan-tsala                  | tsalit                  |
| fish                | ʃiyd          | صَيَّد     | kan-ʃiyd                   | ʃiydt                   |
| fix                 | ʃawb          | صَاوَب     | kan-ʃawb                   | ʃawbt                   |
|                     | ʃlh           | صَلَح      | kan-ʃlh                    | ʃlht                    |
| flatten (bread)     | grrʃ          | غَرَّص     | kan-grrʃ                   | grrʃt                   |
| flatter (a female)  | tǧzzl b       | تَغَزَّل ب | kan-tǧzzl                  | tǧzzlt                  |
| flee                | hrb           | هَرَب      | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| flip                | qlb           | قَلَب      | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
| fly                 | ɕar           | طَار       | kan-ɕir                    | ɕirt                    |
| fold                | ɕwa           | طَوَى      | kan-ɕwi                    | ɕwit                    |
| follow              | tbɛ           | تَبَعَ     | kan-tbɛ                    | tbɛt                    |
| forbid              | hrrm          | حَرَّمَ    | kan-hrrm                   | hrrmt                   |
| force open          | frɛ           | فَرَعَ     | kan-frɛ                    | frɛt                    |
| forge (signature)   | zuwr          | زَوَّر     | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| forget              | nsa           | نَسَى      | kan-nsa                    | nsit                    |
| forgive             | smh l         | سَمَح ل    | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| foretell            | tnbba         | تَنَبَّأ   | kan-tnbba'                 | tnbba't                 |
| free                | hrrer         | حَرَّر     | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
|                     | ɕlq           | طَلَق      | kan-ɕlq                    | ɕlqt                    |
| freeze              | jmd           | جَمَد      | kan-jmd                    | jmdt                    |
| freeze sth          | jmmnd         | جَمَّد     | kan-jmmnd                  | jmmndt                  |
| fry                 | qla           | قَلَى      | kan-qli                    | qlit                    |

| English               | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| fulfill sth           | hɔɔɔɔ         | حَقَّق   | kan-hɔɔɔɔ                  | hɔɔɔɔt                  |
| full (of food), to be | šbɛ           | شبع      | kan-šbɛ                    | šbɛt                    |
| fun, to make          | ɔhk           | ضحك      | kan-ɔhk                    | ɔhkt                    |
|                       | nšt           | نشط      | kan-nšt                    | nšt                     |
| fun of, to make       | ɔhɔhk ɛla     | ضحك على  | kan-ɔhɔhk                  | ɔhɔhkt                  |
|                       | tfllla ɛla    | تفلى على | kan-tfllla                 | tflllit                 |
| gain                  | ksb           | كسب      | kan-ksb                    | ksbt                    |
|                       | rbh           | ربح      | kan-rbh                    | rbht                    |
| gamble                | qmmr          | قمر      | kan-qmmr                   | qmmrt                   |
| gather                | jmɛ           | جمع      | kan-jmɛ                    | jmɛt                    |
| gather (with people)  | jtamɛ         | جتم      | kan-jtamɛ                  | jtamɛt                  |
| gaze                  | hnzez         | حنز      | kan-hnzez                  | hnzezt                  |
| generalize            | ɛmmem         | عمم      | kan-ɛmmem                  | ɛmmem                   |
| generate              | wlld          | ولد      | kan-wlld                   | wlldt                   |
| get                   | xda           | خدى      | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
|                       | šdd           | شد       | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| get down              | hbɔ           | هبط      | kan-hbɔ                    | hbɔt                    |
| get off               | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| get on                | rkb           | ركب      | kan-rkb                    | rkb                     |
|                       | ɔlɛ           | طلع      | kan-ɔlɛ                    | ɔlɛt                    |
| get rid of            | thnna mn      | تهنى من  | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
|                       | txllɔ mn      | تخلص من  | kan-txllɔ                  | txllɔt                  |
| get sick              | mrɔ           | مرض      | kan-mrɔ                    | mrɔt                    |
| get through           | daz mn        | داز من   | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| get up                | naɔ           | ناض      | kan-nuɔ                    | nɔt                     |
| get used to           | wllf          | ولف      | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| give                  | ɛɔa           | عطى      | kan-ɛɔi                    | ɛɔit                    |
| give a ride           | dda           | دى       | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                       | wɔɔl          | وصل      | kan-wɔɔl                   | wɔɔlt                   |
| give a speech         | xɔb           | خطب      | kan-xɔb                    | xɔbt                    |
| give back             | rjjɛ          | رجع      | kan-rjjɛ                   | rjjɛt                   |
|                       | rdd           | رد       | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| give off              | ɔllɔ          | طلق      | kan-ɔllɔ                   | ɔllɔt                   |
| give pain             | ɔrr           | ضر       | kan-ɔrr                    | ɔrrit                   |

| English                 | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| glare at                | xnzr f        | خنزر ف  | kan-xnzr                   | xnzrt                   |
| gleam                   | lmε           | لمع     | kan-lmε                    | lmεt                    |
|                         | ɖwa           | ضوى     | kan-ɖwi                    | ɖwit                    |
| glue                    | lʃʃq          | لصق     | kan-lʃʃq                   | lʃʃqt                   |
| go                      | mša           | مشى     | kan-mši                    | mšit                    |
| go ahead of/in front of | sbq           | سبق     | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| go by                   | daz εla       | داز على | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go out                  | xrj           | خرج     | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| go through              | daz mn        | داز من  | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go up                   | ɖlε           | طلع     | kan-ɖlε                    | ɖlεt                    |
| gossip about            | hɖr f         | هضر ف   | kan-hɖr                    | hɖrt                    |
| govern                  | hkm εla       | حكم على | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
| grab                    | qbɖ           | قبط     | kan-qbɖ                    | qbɖt                    |
|                         | šdd           | شدّ     | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| graze                   | rεa           | رعى     | kay-rεa                    | rεa                     |
| greet                   | sllm εla      | سلم على | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| greet one another       | tsalm         | تسالم   | kan-tsalm                  | tsalmt                  |
| grill                   | šwa           | شوى     | kan-šwi                    | šwit                    |
| grind                   | ɖhn           | طحن     | kan-ɖhn                    | ɖhnt                    |
| grow (get older/bigger) | kbr           | كبر     | kan-kbr                    | kbrt                    |
| guarantee               | ɖmn           | ضمن     | kan-ɖmn                    | ɖmnt                    |
| guard                   | εss           | عسّ     | kan-εss                    | εssit                   |
| hand                    | mdd           | مدّ     | kan-mdd                    | mddit                   |
| hang                    | εllq          | علق     | kan-εllq                   | εllqt                   |
| hang to dry             | nšr           | نشر     | kan-nšr                    | nšrt                    |
| happen                  | wqε           | وقع     | kay-wqε                    | wqε                     |
|                         | jra           | جرى     | kay-jra                    | jra                     |
|                         | ɖra           | طرى     | kay-ɖra                    | ɖra                     |
| happy, to be            | frh           | فرح     | kan-frh                    | frht                    |
| happy, to make          | frrh          | فرّح    | kan-frrh                   | frrht                   |
| harvest                 | hšd           | حصد     | kan-hšd                    | hšdt                    |
| hatch                   | tfqqš         | تفقسّ   | kay-tfqqš                  | tfqqš                   |
| hate                    | krh           | كره     | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| have                    | εnd           | عند     | εndi                       | kan εndi                |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| hear            | smʕ           | سمع         | kan-smʕ                    | smʕt                    |
| heat            | sxxn          | سخن         | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| help            | ʕawn          | عاون        | kan-ʕawn                   | ʕawnt                   |
| herd            | srh           | سرح         | kan-srh                    | srht                    |
| hesitate        | trdded        | تردد        | kan-trdded                 | trddedt                 |
| hide sth        | xbba          | خبى         | kan-xbba                   | xbbit                   |
| hide (oneself)  | txbba         | تخبى        | kan-txbba                  | txbbit                  |
| hire (a car)    | kra           | كرى         | kan-kri                    | krit                    |
| hit             | ḡrb           | ضرب         | kan-ḡrb                    | ḡrbt                    |
| hit, to be      | tḡrb          | تضرب        | kan-tḡrb                   | tḡrbt                   |
| hold            | šdd           | شدّ         | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| honor           | šrrf          | شرف         | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| hope            | tmna          | تمنى        | kan-tmna                   | tmnnt                   |
| house           | skkn          | سكن         | kan-skkn                   | skknt                   |
| hug             | ʕnnq          | عنق         | kan-ʕnnq                   | ʕnnqt                   |
| hug one another | tʕanq         | تعانق       | kan-tʕanq                  | tʕanqt                  |
| hungry, to be   | jaʕ           | جاع         | kan-juʕ                    | juʕt                    |
| hunt            | šiyd          | صيد         | kan-šiyd                   | šiydt                   |
| hurry           | zrb           | زرب         | kan-zrb                    | zrbt                    |
| hurt            | ḡrr           | ضرّ         | kan-ḡrr                    | ḡrrit                   |
| ignore (slang)  | miyk ʕla      | ميك على     | kan-miyk                   | miykt                   |
| ill, to be      | mrḡ           | مرض         | kan-mrḡ                    | mrḡt                    |
| ill, to make    | mrrḡ          | مرّض        | kan-mrrḡ                   | mrrḡt                   |
| imagine         | tšuwṛ         | تصوّر       | kan-tšuwṛ                  | tšuwṛt                  |
|                 | txayl         | تخايل       | kan-txayl                  | txaylt                  |
| imitate         | qlld          | قلّد        | kan-qlld                   | qlldt                   |
| import          | stawrd        | ستورد       | kan-stawrd                 | stawrdt                 |
| impose          | frḡ           | فرض         | kan-frḡ                    | frḡt                    |
| imprison        | sjn           | سجن         | kan-sjn                    | sjnt                    |
|                 | šdd f l hbs   | شدّ ف الحبس | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| improve         | hssn          | حسن         | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
|                 | thssn         | تحسّن       | kan-thssn                  | thssnt                  |
| improvise       | rtajl         | رتجل        | kan-rtajl                  | rtajlt                  |
| increase        | zad           | زاد         | kan-zid                    | zdt                     |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| indicate            | biyn          | بيّن     | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| infect              | ɛada          | عادي     | kan-ɛadi                   | ɛadit                   |
| inform              | ɛlm           | علم      | kan-ɛlm                    | ɛlmt                    |
|                     | xbr           | خبر      | kan-xbr                    | xbrt                    |
| inherit             | wrt           | ورت      | kan-wrt                    | wrtt                    |
| injure              | jrH           | جرح      | kan-jrH                    | jrHt                    |
| inspect (education) | fttš          | فتّش     | kan-fttš                   | fttšt                   |
| install             | blaša         | بلاصي    | kan-blaši                  | blašit                  |
|                     | rkkb          | ركّب     | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| insult              | ɛayr          | عاير     | kan-ɛayr                   | ɛayrt                   |
|                     | sbb           | سبّ      | kan-sbb                    | sbbit                   |
| integrate           | dmj           | دمج      | kan-dmj                    | dmjt                    |
| interest            | httm          | هتّم     | kay-httm                   | httm                    |
| interfere           | tdxxl         | تدخل     | kan-tdxxl                  | tdxxlt                  |
| interrupt           | qaṭɛ          | قاطع     | kan-qaṭɛ                   | qaṭɛt                   |
| introduce           | qddm          | قدّم     | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| invent              | xtarɛ         | خترع     | kan-xtarɛ                  | xtarɛt                  |
| invite              | ɛrḍ ɛla       | عرض على  | kan-ɛrḍ                    | ɛrḍt                    |
| iron                | hdded         | حدّد     | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| irrigate            | sga           | سگی      | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
|                     | sqa           | سقى      | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
| irritate            | qllq          | قلق      | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| irritated, to be    | tqllq         | تقلق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| isolate             | hmmš          | همّش     | kan-hmmš                   | hmmšt                   |
|                     | ɛzl           | عزل      | kan-ɛzl                    | ɛzlt                    |
| jealous, to be      | ɣar ɛla       | غار على  | kan-ɣir                    | ɣrt                     |
| joke                | ḍnk           | ضحك      | kan-ḍnk                    | ḍnkt                    |
|                     | tflla         | تفلى     | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| judge               | hkm ɛla       | حكم على  | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
|                     | hasb          | حاسب     | kan-hasb                   | hasbt                   |
| jump                | nqqz          | نقز      | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| justify             | brrer         | برّر     | kan-brrer                  | brrert                  |
| keep                | ntafḍ b       | حتفّض ب  | kan-ntafḍ                  | ntafḍt                  |
|                     | hafḍ ɛla      | حافض على | kan-hafḍ                   | hafḍt                   |

| English                          | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| keep house                       | qabl ḍ-ḍar    | قابل الدار | kan-qabl                   | qablṭ                   |
|                                  | gabl ḍ-ḍar    | غابل الدار | kan-gabl                   | gablt                   |
| kick (a ball)                    | šat           | شات        | kan-šut                    | štt                     |
|                                  | qdf           | قذف        | kan-qdf                    | qdfṭ                    |
| kidnap                           | xṭf           | خطف        | kan-xṭf                    | xṭft                    |
| kiss                             | bas           | باس        | kan-bus                    | bst                     |
| knead                            | ʿjn           | عجن        | kan-ʿjn                    | ʿjnt                    |
| know                             | ʿrf           | عرف        | kan-ʿrf                    | ʿrft                    |
| last (time)                      | bqa           | بقي        | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                                  | dam           | دام        | kan-dum                    | dmt                     |
| late, to be                      | tʿṭṭl         | تعتّل      | kan-tʿṭṭl                  | tʿṭṭlt                  |
| late, to make                    | ʿṭṭl          | عتّل       | kan-ʿṭṭl                   | ʿṭṭlt                   |
| laugh                            | ḍhk           | ضحك        | kan-ḍhk                    | ḍhkt                    |
| laugh, to make                   | ḍhkh          | ضحكك       | kan-ḍhkh                   | ḍhkhkt                  |
| lay down                         | hṭṭ           | حطّ        | kan-hṭṭ                    | hṭṭit                   |
| lay eggs                         | biyḍ          | بيّض       | kan-biyḍ                   | biyḍt                   |
| lead                             | tzʿʿm         | ترعّم      | kan-tzʿʿm                  | tzʿʿmt                  |
| leak                             | sal           | سال        | kan-sil                    | slt                     |
|                                  | qṭr           | قطر        | kan-qṭr                    | qṭrt                    |
| lean                             | tkka ʿla      | تكّى على   | kan-tkka                   | tkkit                   |
| learn                            | tʿllm         | تعلمّ      | kan-tʿllm                  | tʿllmt                  |
| leave                            | xrj           | خرج        | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| leave (a house/city for another) | rhl           | رحل        | kan-rhl                    | rhlṭ                    |
| leave alone                      | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| leave behind                     | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| lend                             | sllf          | سلف        | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lengthen                         | ṭuwl          | طوّل       | kan-ṭuwl                   | ṭuwlt                   |
| lessen                           | qllel         | قلّل       | kan-qllel                  | qllelt                  |
| let                              | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| let go of                        | ṭlq mn        | طلق من     | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
| liberate                         | hrrer         | حرّر       | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
| lie                              | kdb           | كذب        | kan-kdb                    | kdbt                    |
| lift                             | hzz           | هزّ        | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| light                            | šʿl           | شعل        | kan-šʿl                    | šʿlt                    |

| English           | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| like              | bġa           | بغى           | kan-bġi                    | knt baġi                |
|                   | عجب           | عجب           | kay عجبني                  | عجبني                   |
| lighten (weight)  | xffef         | خفف           | kan-xffef                  | xffeft                  |
| limit             | ħdded         | حدّد          | kan-ħdded                  | ħddedt                  |
|                   | ħbs           | حبس           | kan-ħbs                    | ħbst                    |
| limp              | عرج           | عرج           | kan-عرج                    | عرجت                    |
| line, to draw a   | sṭṭr          | سَطَّر        | kan-sṭṭr                   | sṭṭrt                   |
| live (reside)     | skn           | سكن           | kan-skn                    | sknt                    |
| loan              | sllf          | سَلَّف        | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lock              | sdd           | سدّ           | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
|                   | surt          | سورت          | kan-surt                   | surtt                   |
| look              | šaf           | شاف           | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| look after        | thlla f       | تَهَلَّأَف    | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
|                   | ħḍa           | حَضَى         | kan-ħḍi                    | ħḍit                    |
| look alike        | tšabh         | تشابه         | kan-tšabh                  | tšabht                  |
| look behind       | tlfft         | تَلَفَّت      | kan-tlfft                  | tlfftt                  |
| look down (on sb) | ħgr           | حَكَر         | kan-ħgr                    | ħgrt                    |
| look for          | qllb ع la     | قَلَّبَ عَلَى | kan-qllb                   | qllbt                   |
| look like         | šbh           | شبه           | kan-šbh                    | šbht                    |
|                   | ban bħal      | بان بحال      | kan-ban                    | bnt                     |
| look out (window) | ṭll           | طَلَّ         | kan-ṭll                    | ṭllit                   |
| loosen            | ṭlq           | طَلَّق        | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
|                   | rxā           | رَخَى         | kan-rxi                    | rxit                    |
|                   | rxf           | رَخَف         | kan-rxf                    | rxft                    |
| lose              | wḍḍr          | وَضَّر        | kan-wḍḍr                   | wḍḍrt                   |
|                   | tllf          | تَلَّف        | kan-tllf                   | tllft                   |
| lost, to be       | twḍḍr         | تَوَضَّر      | kan-twḍḍr                  | twḍḍrt                  |
| love              | bġa           | بغى           | kan-bġi                    | knt baġi                |
|                   | mat ع la      | مات على       | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| lower             | nzzl          | نَزَلَ        | kan-nzzl                   | nzzlt                   |
|                   | ħbbṭ          | هَبَّط        | kan-ħbbṭ                   | ħbbṭt                   |
|                   | nqṣ           | نَقَص         | kan-nqṣ                    | nqṣt                    |
| magnify           | kbbrr         | كَبَّر        | kan-kbbrr                  | kbbrrt                  |
| maintain          | ħafḍ ع la     | حَافِضَ عَلَى | kan-ħafḍ                   | ħafḍt                   |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| make                       | ṣawb          | صاوب      | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
|                            | dar           | دار       | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                            | ṣnʿ           | صنع       | kan-ṣnʿ                    | ṣnʿt                    |
| make difficult for sb      | tkrfs ʿla     | تكرّس على | kan-tkrfs                  | tkrfst                  |
| maltreat (destroy)         | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| manipulate                 | tḥkkm         | تحكّم     | kan-tḥkkm                  | tḥkkm                   |
| manufacture                | ṣnʿ           | صنع       | kan-ṣnʿ                    | ṣnʿt                    |
| mark                       | nqqṭ          | نقّط      | kan-nqqṭ                   | nqqṭt                   |
|                            | ršm           | رشم       | kan-ršm                    | ršmt                    |
| marry (with)               | tzuwj (b)     | تزوّج (ب) | kan-tzuwj                  | tzuwj                   |
| marry off (daughter, etc.) | zuwj          | زوّج      | kan-zuwj                   | zuwj                    |
| massage (hammam)           | kssl          | كسّل      | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| mean                       | ʿna           | عنى       | kan-ʿni                    | ʿnit                    |
| measure                    | ʿbr           | عبر       | kan-ʿbr                    | ʿbrt                    |
| mediate                    | twssṭ         | توسّط     | kan-twssṭ                  | twssṭt                  |
| meet                       | tlaqa         | تلاقى     | kan-tlaqa                  | tlaqit                  |
| meeting, to have           | jtamʿ         | جتمّع     | kan-jtamʿ                  | jtamʿt                  |
| melt                       | dab           | داب       | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| memorize                   | ḥfḍ           | حفّض      | kan-ḥfḍ                    | ḥfḍt                    |
| menace                     | hdded         | هدّد      | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| mess up                    | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| migrate                    | hjr           | هجر       | kan-hjr                    | hjrt                    |
| milk                       | ḥlb           | حلب       | kan-ḥlb                    | ḥlbt                    |
| mistake, to make a         | ḡlṭ           | غلط       | kan-ḡlṭ                    | ḡlṭt                    |
| miss (a bus) 3rd person    | mša ʿliya     | مشی على   | kay-mši ʿliya              | mša ʿliya               |
| mix                        | xllṭ          | خلط       | kan-xllṭ                   | xllṭt                   |
| monitor (exam)             | ḥḍa           | حضى       | kan-ḥḍi                    | ḥḍit                    |
|                            | hrs           | حرس       | kan-hrs                    | hrst                    |
| monopolize                 | ḥtakr         | حطّو      | kan-ḥtakr                  | ḥtakrt                  |
| motivate                   | ḥffz          | حفّز      | kan-ḥffz                   | ḥffzt                   |
| move sth                   | ḥrrk          | حرّك      | kan-ḥrrk                   | ḥrrkt                   |
|                            | kḥḥz          | كحّز      | kan-kḥḥz                   | kḥḥzt                   |
| move                       | tḥrrk         | تحرك      | kan-tḥrrk                  | tḥrrkt                  |
|                            | tkḥḥz         | تكحّز     | kan-tkḥḥz                  | tkḥḥzt                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| move away from     | bɛd mn        | بعد من    | kan-bɛd                    | bɛdt                    |
| move residence     | thuwl         | تحول      | kan-thuwl                  | thuwlt                  |
|                    | rhl           | رحل       | kan-rhl                    | rhl̄t                   |
| murder             | qtl           | قتل       | kan-qtl                    | qtl̄t                   |
| name               | sma           | سمي       | kan-sma                    | smit                    |
| need               | htaɟ          | حتاج      | kan-htaɟ                   | htaɟt                   |
| neglect            | smh f         | سمح ف     | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
|                    | frrɕ          | فرط       | kan-frrɕ                   | frrɕt                   |
| noise, to make     | ʂdɛ           | صدع       | kan-ʂdɛ                    | ʂdɛt                    |
| nominate           | rʂʂh          | رشح       | kan-rʂʂh                   | rʂʂht                   |
| notice             | lanɔ          | لاحظ      | kan-lanɔ                   | lanɔt                   |
| obey               | taɛ           | طاع       | kan-taɛ                    | taɛt                    |
| object             | ɛarɔ          | عارض      | kan-ɛarɔ                   | ɛarɔt                   |
| oblige             | frɔ ɛla       | فرض على   | kan-frɔ                    | frɔt                    |
|                    | bzzɛz ɛla     | بزّز على  | kan-bzzɛz                  | bzzɛzt                  |
| observe            | lanɔ          | لاحظ      | kan-lanɔ                   | lanɔt                   |
| occupy             | htll          | حتل       | kan-htll                   | htll̄t                  |
| occur              | wqɛ           | وقع       | kay wqɛ                    | wqɛ                     |
|                    | jra           | جری       | kay jra                    | jra                     |
| offer              | hda           | هدى       | kan-hdi                    | hdit                    |
| oil                | ziyt          | زيّت      | kan-ziyt                   | ziytt                   |
| old, to get        | ʂrf           | شرف       | kan-ʂrf                    | ʂrft                    |
| open               | hll           | حلّ       | kan-hll                    | hll̄it                  |
|                    | ftɥ           | فتح       | kan-ftɥ                    | ftɥt                    |
| operate (surgical) | ftɥ           | فتح       | kan-ftɥ                    | ftɥt                    |
| oppress            | ɛddb          | عدّب      | kan-ɛddb                   | ɛddb̄t                  |
| order sth          | ɕlb           | طلب       | kan-ɕlb                    | ɕlbt                    |
| order sb           | amr           | أمر       | kan-amr                    | amrt                    |
| organize           | nɔɔm          | نصّم      | kan-nɔɔm                   | nɔɔmt                   |
| overcome           | tɔllb ɛla     | تغلبّ على | kan-tɔllb                  | tɔllbt                  |
| owe                | tsal          | تسال      | kan-tsal                   | tsalt                   |
| owed, to be        | sal           | سال       | kan-sal                    | slt                     |
| own                | mlk           | ملك       | kan-mlk                    | mlkt                    |
| pacify             | hddn          | هدن       | kan-hddn                   | hddnt                   |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| pack                | jme           | جمع     | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
| paint               | sbġ           | صبغ     | kan-sbġ                    | sbġt                    |
| park (a car)        | blaṣa         | بلاصی   | kan-blaṣa                  | blaṣit                  |
| participate         | šark          | شارك    | kan-šark                   | šarkt                   |
| party               | htafl         | حتفل    | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| pass                | daz           | داز     | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
|                     | fat           | فات     | kan-fut                    | ftt                     |
| pass (exam)         | njh f         | نجح ف   | kan-njh                    | njht                    |
| pass by             | daz ɛla       | داز على | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| paste               | lṣṣq          | لصق     | kan-lṣṣq                   | lṣṣqt                   |
| patient, to be      | šbr           | صبر     | kan-šbr                    | šbrt                    |
| pay                 | xllṣ          | خلص     | kan-xllṣ                   | xllṣt                   |
| paid, to be         | txllṣ         | تخلص    | kan-txllṣ                  | txllṣt                  |
| pay back            | rdd l         | ردل     | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| peel                | qššr          | قشر     | kan-qššr                   | qššrt                   |
| peel (skin)         | tqššr         | تقشر    | kan-tqššr                  | tqššrt                  |
| permit              | xlla          | خلى     | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
|                     | smh l         | سمح ل   | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| persuade            | qnɛ           | قنع     | kan-qnɛ                    | qnɛt                    |
| photograph          | ṣuwr          | صور     | kan-ṣuwr                   | ṣuwrt                   |
| photographed, to be | tṣuwr         | تصور    | kan-tṣuwr                  | tṣuwrt                  |
| pick (light fruit)  | jna           | جنى     | kan-jni                    | jnit                    |
| pierce              | tqb           | تقب     | kan-tqb                    | tqbt                    |
| pile up             | ɛrrm          | عرم     | kan-ɛrrm                   | ɛrrmt                   |
| plan                | xṭṭeṭ         | خطط     | kan-xṭṭeṭ                  | xṭṭeṭt                  |
| plant               | zrɛ           | زرع     | kan-zrɛ                    | zrɛt                    |
| play                | leb           | لعب     | kan-leb                    | lebt                    |
| please              | ɛjb           | عجب     | kan-ɛjb                    | ɛjbt                    |
| plow                | hrt           | حرت     | kan-hrt                    | hrtt                    |
| pluck               | riyš          | ريش     | kan-riyš                   | riyšt                   |
| poison              | smmem         | سمم     | kan-smmem                  | smmemt                  |
| poisoned, to be     | tssmmem       | تسمم    | kan-tssmmem                | tssmmemt                |
| pollute             | luwt          | لوت     | kan-luwt                   | luwtt                   |
| possess             | mlk           | ملك     | kan-mlk                    | mlkt                    |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| postpone        | ajjl          | أجل         | kan-ajjl                   | ajjlt                   |
| pour            | kbb           | كَبَّ       | kan-kbb                    | kbbit                   |
|                 | xwa           | خوى         | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| practice        | ṭbbq          | طَبَّق      | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| praise          | mdh           | مدح         | kan-mdh                    | mdht                    |
| pray            | ṣlla          | صَلَّى      | kan-ṣlli                   | ṣllit                   |
| precede         | sbq           | سبق         | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| prefer          | fḍḍl          | فضَّل       | kan-fḍḍl                   | fḍḍlt                   |
| prepare         | wjjd          | وَجَّد      | kan-wjjd                   | wjjudt                  |
|                 | ṣawb          | صاوب        | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
| pressure        | ḍḡṭ           | ضغَط        | kan-ḍḡṭ                    | ḍḡṭt                    |
| pretend         | dar bhal      | دار بحال    | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                 | biyn blli     | بَيْن بَلِي | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| prevent         | mnε           | منع         | kan-mnε                    | mnεt                    |
| print           | ṭbε           | طبع         | kan-ṭbε                    | ṭbεt                    |
| produce         | ntj           | نتج         | kan-ntj                    | ntjt                    |
| profit          | rbh           | ربح         | kan-rbh                    | rbht                    |
|                 | stafd         | سَنَفَد     | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| progress        | tqddm         | تَقَدَّمَ   | kan-tqddm                  | tqddmt                  |
| prohibit        | mnε           | منع         | kan-mnε                    | mnεt                    |
| promise         | waεd          | واعد        | kan-waεd                   | waεdt                   |
| pronounce       | nṭq           | نطق         | kan-nṭq                    | nṭqt                    |
| propose         | qtarh         | قَتَرَح     | kan-qtarh                  | qtarht                  |
| proud, to be    | ftaxr         | فَتَخَرَّ   | kan-ftaxr                  | ftaxrt                  |
| prune           | zbr           | زبر         | kan-zbr                    | zbrt                    |
| publish         | nšr           | نشر         | kan-nšr                    | nšrt                    |
| pull            | jrr           | جَرَّ       | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
|                 | jbd           | جبد         | kan-jbd                    | jbdt                    |
| punish          | εaqb          | عاقب        | kan-εaqb                   | εaqbt                   |
| push            | dfε           | دفع         | kan-dfε                    | dfεt                    |
| push (a button) | wrrk εla      | ورَّك على   | kan-wrrk                   | wrrkt                   |
|                 | brk εla       | برك على     | kan-brk                    | brkt                    |
| put             | hṭṭ           | حَطَّ       | kan-hṭṭ                    | hṭṭit                   |
| put down        | hṭṭ           | حَطَّ       | kan-hṭṭ                    | hṭṭit                   |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| put out (light)      | ṭfa           | طفى         | kan-ṭfi                    | ṭfit                    |
| put together (parts) | rkkb          | رَكَّب      | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| quarrel              | txaṣm         | تخاصم       | kan-txaṣm                  | txaṣmt                  |
| quiet, to be         | skt           | سكت         | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| quiet, to make       | skkt          | سكّت        | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| quit                 | mša bhālu     | مشى بجالو   | kan-mši bhāli              | mšit bhāli              |
| rain                 | ṭaḥ (l-šta)   | طاح (الشتا) | kat-ṭiḥ                    | ṭaḥt                    |
| raise                | hzz           | هزّ         | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| raise (children)     | rbba          | رَبَّى      | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| raised, to be        | trbba         | تربّى       | kan-trbba                  | trbbit                  |
| rape                 | ḡtaṣb         | غَتَصَب     | kan-ḡtaṣb                  | ḡtaṣbt                  |
| read                 | qra           | قرى         | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
| receive (a letter)   | šdd           | شَدَّ       | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| recognize            | tεrrf         | تعرّف       | kan-tεrrf                  | tεrrft                  |
| record               | sjjl          | سجّل        | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| reduce               | nqs           | نقس         | kan-nqs                    | nqst                    |
| reform               | ṣlh           | صلح         | kan-ṣlh                    | ṣlht                    |
| refuse               | rfḍ           | رفض         | kan-rfḍ                    | rfḍt                    |
| refute               | nfa           | نفي         | kan-nfi                    | nfit                    |
| regret               | ndm           | ندم         | kan-ndm                    | ndmt                    |
| reimburse            | εuwḍ          | عَوَّض      | kan-εuwḍ                   | εuwḍt                   |
| rejoice              | frh           | فرح         | kan-frh                    | frht                    |
| relax                | rtah          | رتاح        | kan-rtah                   | rtahṭ                   |
| release              | ṭlq           | طلق         | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
| rely on              | εuwl εla      | عول على     | kan-εuwl                   | εuwlt                   |
| remain               | bqa           | بقي         | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
| remember             | εql εla       | عقل على     | kan-εql                    | εqlt                    |
|                      | tfkkr         | تفكّر       | kan-tfkkr                  | tfkkrt                  |
| remind               | fkkr          | فكّر        | kan-fkkr                   | fkkrṭ                   |
| remove               | hiyd          | حيدّ        | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                      | zuwl          | زولّ        | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlt                   |
| renew                | jdded         | جدّد        | kan-jdded                  | jddedt                  |
| rent                 | kra           | كرى         | kan-kri                    | krit                    |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| repair              | ʃawb          | صاوب   | kan-ʃawb                   | ʃawbt                   |
|                     | ʃlh           | صلح    | kan-ʃlh                    | ʃlht                    |
| repeat              | ɛawd          | عاود   | kan-ɛawd                   | ɛawdt                   |
| repent              | tab           | تاب    | kan-tub                    | tbt                     |
| reply               | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| request             | ʔlb mn        | طلب من | kan-ʔlb                    | ʔlbt                    |
| require             | tʔlb          | تطلب   | kan-tʔlb                   | tʔlbt                   |
| resemble            | ʃbh           | شبه    | kan-ʃbh                    | ʃbht                    |
| resign              | staql         | سّقل   | kan-staql                  | staqlt                  |
| resist              | qawm          | قاوم   | kan-qawm                   | qawmt                   |
| respect             | htarm         | حترم   | kan-htarm                  | htarmt                  |
| respond             | jawb          | جاوب   | kan-jawb                   | jawbt                   |
| rest                | rtah          | رتاح   | kan-rtah                   | rtahnt                  |
| retire              | tqaɛd         | تقاعد  | kan-tqaɛd                  | tqaɛdt                  |
| return (to a place) | rjɛ           | رجع    | kan-rjɛ                    | rjɛt                    |
| return sth          | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
|                     | rjjɛ          | رجّع   | kan-rjjɛ                   | rjjɛt                   |
| review              | rajɛ          | راجع   | kan-rajɛ                   | rajɛt                   |
| ride                | rkb           | ركب    | kan-rkb                    | rkbnt                   |
| ride, to give a     | dda           | دّى    | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                     | rkkb          | ركّب   | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbnt                  |
|                     | wʃʃl          | وصلّ   | kan-wʃʃl                   | wʃʃlt                   |
| rinse               | ʃllel         | شّلّل  | kan-ʃllel                  | ʃllelt                  |
| rise (like the sun) | ʔlɛ           | طلع    | kan-ʔlɛ                    | ʔlɛt                    |
| rise (to wake up)   | faq           | فاق    | kan-fiq                    | fqt                     |
| rot                 | fsd           | فسد    | kan-fsd                    | fsdt                    |
| round, to go        | ɖuwr          | ضوّر   | kan-ɖuwr                   | ɖuwrt                   |
| rub                 | hkk           | حكّ    | kan-hkk                    | hkknt                   |
| run                 | jra           | جری    | kan-jri                    | jrit                    |
| run away            | hrb           | هرب    | kan-hrb                    | hrbnt                   |
| run out of          | tqaɖa         | تقاضى  | kan-tqaɖa                  | tqaɖit                  |
| rush                | zrb           | زرب    | kan-zrb                    | zrbnt                   |
| sacrifice           | ɖhha          | ضحّى   | kan-ɖhhi                   | ɖhhit                   |
| satisfy             | qnɛ           | قنع    | kan-qnɛ                    | qnɛt                    |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| save                 | xbba          | خَبِّي        | kan-xbbi                   | xbbit                   |
|                      | xzn           | خزن           | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
|                      | xbbع          | خَبَّع        | kan-xbbع                   | xbbعت                   |
| save (money)         | jmع l flus    | جمع الفلوس    | kan-jmع                    | jmعت                    |
|                      | wffr          | وَفَّر        | kan-wffr                   | wffrt                   |
| say                  | gal           | گال           | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
| scratch              | hkk           | حَكَّ         | kan-hkk                    | hkkit                   |
| scream               | ġuwt          | غَوَّت        | kan-ġuwt                   | ġuwt                    |
| screw                | ziyr          | زَيَّر        | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| see                  | šaf           | شَاف          | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| see one another      | tšawf         | تَشَاوَف      | kan-tšawf                  | tšawft                  |
| sell                 | baع           | بَاع          | kan-biع                    | bعت                     |
| send                 | šift          | صَيَّفَ       | kan-šift                   | šiftt                   |
| separate             | frrq          | فَرَّقَ       | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| serve                | srba          | سَرَبِي       | kan-srbi                   | srbit                   |
| set a bone           | jbbr          | جَبَّرَ       | kan-jbbr                   | jbbrt                   |
| set (the sun)        | ġrb           | غَرَبَ        | kan-ġrb                    | ġrbt                    |
| set up               | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ       | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| settle               | staqr         | سَتَقَّرَ     | kan-staqr                  | staqrt                  |
| sew                  | xiy           | خَيَّطَ       | kan-xiy                    | xiy                     |
| shake (palsy)        | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjف           | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjف                    | rjft                    |
| shake hands with     | sllm ع la     | سَلَّمَ عَلَى | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| shake out            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ       | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |
| share                | qsm           | قَسَمَ        | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sharpen              | njr           | نَجَّرَ       | kan-njr                    | njrt                    |
|                      | mđđa          | مَضَى         | kan-mđđi                   | mđđit                   |
| shave                | hssn          | حَسَّنَ       | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| shepherd             | srh           | سَرَحَ        | kan-srh                    | srht                    |
| shine                | lmع           | لَمَعَ        | kan-lmع                    | lmعت                    |
| shiver               | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjف           | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjف                    | rjft                    |
| shop (weekly market) | tsuwq         | تَسَوَّقَ     | kan-tsuwq                  | tsuwqt                  |
| shop (food)          | tqdda         | تَقَدَّى      | kan-tqdda                  | tqddit                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| shorten            | qʃʃr          | قَصَّرَ          | kan-qʃʃr                   | qʃʃrt                   |
| shout              | ɣuwt          | غَوَّتْ          | kan-ɣuwt                   | ɣuwtt                   |
| shovel             | hzz b l bala  | هَزَبَ البَالَةَ | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| show               | wrra          | وَرَّى           | kan-wrri                   | wrrit                   |
| shower             | duwš          | دَوَّشَ          | kan-duwš                   | duwšt                   |
| shut               | sdd           | سَدَّ            | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| shut eyes          | ɣmmɔ          | غَمَّضَ          | kan-ɣmmɔ                   | ɣmmɔt                   |
| shut up            | skt           | سَكَتَ           | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| sift               | ɣrbl          | غَرَبَلَ         | kan-ɣrbl                   | ɣrblt                   |
| sightsee           | tsara         | تَسَارَى         | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
| sign               | sna           | سَنَى            | kan-sni                    | snit                    |
|                    | wqqɛ          | وَقَّعَ          | kan-wqqɛ                   | wqqɛt                   |
| silence sb         | skkt          | سَكَتَ           | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| silent, to be      | skt           | سَكَتَ           | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| simplify           | shhl          | سَهَّلَ          | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| sing               | ɣnna          | غَنَّى           | kan-ɣnni                   | ɣnnit                   |
| sink               | ɣʃs           | غَطَسَ           | kan-ɣʃs                    | ɣʃst                    |
|                    | ɣrq           | غَرَقَ           | kan-ɣrq                    | ɣrqt                    |
| sit                | gls           | كَلَسَ           | kan-gls                    | glst                    |
| skin               | slx           | سَلَخَ           | kan-slx                    | slxt                    |
| skip               | nqqz          | نَقَزَ           | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| slap (in the face) | ʃrfq          | صَرَفَقَ         | kan-ʃrfq                   | ʃrfqt                   |
|                    | ʃrrš          | طَرَّشَ          | kan-ʃrrš                   | ʃrršt                   |
| slaughter          | dbɥ           | دَبَحَ           | kan-dbɥ                    | dbɥt                    |
| sleep              | nɛs           | نَعَسَ           | kan-nɛs                    | nɛst                    |
| sleep, to make     | nɛɛs          | نَعَّسَ          | kan-nɛɛs                   | nɛɛst                   |
| slide              | zlq           | زَلَقَ           | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| slip               | zlq           | زَلِقَ           | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| smear              | lʃʃx          | لَطَّخَ          | kan-lʃʃx                   | lʃʃxt                   |
| smell              | šmm           | شَمَّ            | kan-šmm                    | šmmit                   |
| smile              | btasm         | بَتَّسَمَ        | kan-btasm                  | btasmt                  |
| smoke              | kma           | كَمَى            | kan-kmi                    | kmit                    |
| smuggle            | hrrb          | هَرَّبَ          | kan-hrrb                   | hrrbt                   |
| sneeze             | ɛʃs           | عَطَسَ           | kan-ɛʃs                    | ɛʃst                    |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| solder          | lHhm          | لَحَم     | kan-lHhm                   | lHhmt                   |
| solve           | hll           | حَلَّ     | kan-hll                    | hllit                   |
| speak           | tkllm         | تَكَلَّمَ | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                 | hqr           | هَضَرَ    | kan-hqr                    | hqrt                    |
|                 | dwa           | دَوَى     | kan-dwi                    | dwit                    |
| specialize      | txşşeş        | تَخَصَّصَ | kan-txşşeş                 | txşşešt                 |
| spend money     | şrf           | صَرَفَ    | kan-şrf                    | şrft                    |
| spend the night | bat           | بَاتَ     | kan-bat                    | btt                     |
| spend time      | duwz          | دَوَّزَ   | kan-duwz                   | duwzt                   |
| spin            | ğzl           | غَزَلَ    | kan-ğzl                    | ğzlt                    |
| spit            | dfł           | دَفَلَ    | kan-dfl                    | dflit                   |
| splash          | rşş           | رَشَّ     | kan-rşş                    | rşşit                   |
| spoil (a child) | fşşeş         | فَشَّشَ   | kan-fşşeş                  | fşşešt                  |
| sprain          | dfε           | دَفَعَ    | kan-dfε                    | dfεt                    |
| spray           | rşş           | رَشَّ     | kan-rşş                    | rşşit                   |
| squeeze         | εşr           | عَصَرَ    | kan-εşr                    | εşrt                    |
|                 | ziyr          | زَيَّرَ   | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| stamp           | ṭbε           | طَبَعَ    | kan-ṭbε                    | ṭbεt                    |
| stand           | wqf           | وَقَفَ    | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
| stare angrily   | xnZR f        | خَنَزَرَ  | kan-xnZR                   | xnZrt                   |
| start           | bda           | بَدَى     | kan-bda                    | bdit                    |
| startle         | xłε           | خَلَعَ    | kan-xłε                    | xłεt                    |
| startled, to be | txłε          | تَخَلَعَ  | kan-txłε                   | txłεt                   |
| stay            | bqa           | بَقِيَ    | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                 | gls           | گَلَسَ    | kan-gls                    | glst                    |
| stay up late    | shr           | سَهَرَ    | kan-shr                    | shrt                    |
| steal           | srq           | سَرَقَ    | kan-srq                    | srqt                    |
|                 | şffr          | شَفَّرَ   | kan-şffr                   | şffrt                   |
| step on         | εfṭ           | عَفَطَ    | kan-εfṭ                    | εfṭt                    |
|                 | εfs           | عَفَسَ    | kan-εfs                    | εfst                    |
| sting           | qrş           | قَرَصَ    | kan-qrş                    | qrşit                   |
| stink           | xnz           | خَنَزَ    | kan-xnz                    | xnzt                    |
| stir            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ   | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| stop               | wqf           | وقف         | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
|                    | hbs           | حبس         | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
| stop speaking with | txaʃm mɛa     | تخاصم مع    | kan-txaʃm                  | txaʃmt                  |
| store              | xzn           | خزن         | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
| strangle           | qjj           | قجّ         | kan-qjj                    | qjjit                   |
|                    | xnq           | خنق         | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| strike (from work) | dar l idrab   | دار الإضراب | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| stroll             | tmšša         | تمشّى       | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| stretch            | jbbd          | جبد         | kan-jbbd                   | jbbdt                   |
|                    | kssl          | كسل         | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| study              | qra           | قرى         | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
|                    | drs           | درس         | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| succeed at         | njh f         | نجح ف       | kan-njh                    | njht                    |
| suck               | mşş           | مصّ         | kan-mşş                    | mşşit                   |
| sue                | dɛa           | دعى         | kan-dɛi                    | dɛit                    |
| suffer             | tɛddb         | تعذب        | kan-tɛddb                  | tɛddbdt                 |
| suggest            | qtarh         | قترح        | kan-qtarh                  | qtarht                  |
| sunbathe           | tšmmš         | تشمش        | kan-tšmmš                  | tšmmšt                  |
| surprise           | faj'a         | فاجأ        | kan-faj'a                  | faj'at                  |
| surrender          | staslm        | ستسلم       | kan-staslm                 | staslmt                 |
| survive            | nja           | نجى         | kan-nja                    | njit                    |
|                    | ɛaš           | عاش         | kan-ɛiš                    | tɛš                     |
| swallow            | şrt           | صرط         | kan-şrt                    | şrtt                    |
| swarm (bees)       | rtɛ           | رتع         | kan-rtɛ                    | rtɛt                    |
| swear              | hlf b llah    | حلف بالله   | kan-hlf                    | hlft                    |
|                    | ɛahd          | عاهد        | kan-ɛahd                   | ɛahdt                   |
| swear (oath)       | qsm           | قسم         | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sweat              | ɛrg           | عرگ         | kan-ɛrg                    | ɛrgt                    |
|                    | ɛrq           | عرق         | kan-ɛrq                    | ɛrqt                    |
| sweep              | šttb          | شطّب        | kan-šttb                   | šttbt                   |
| swell              | tnffx         | تتفخ        | kan-tnffx                  | tnffxt                  |
| swim               | ɛam           | عام         | kan-ɛum                    | tɛm                     |
| switch (off)       | ţfa           | طفى         | kan-ţfi                    | ţfit                    |
| switch (on)        | šɛl           | شعل         | kan-šɛl                    | šɛlt                    |

| English           | Transcription    | Arabic       | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| sympathize with   | tɛaɥf mɛa        | تعاطف مع     | kan-tɛaɥf                  | tɛaɥft                  |
| take              | xda              | خدى          | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
| take away/off     | hiyd             | حَيّ         | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                   | zuwl             | زول          | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlt                   |
| take care of      | thlla f          | تهلّاف       | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
| take charge of    | tkllf b          | تكأف ب       | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| talk              | tkllm            | تكلم         | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                   | hɔr              | هضر          | kan-hɔr                    | hɔrt                    |
| talk nonsense     | xrbq             | خربق         | kan-xrbq                   | xrbqt                   |
| tame              | ruwɔ             | روض          | kan-ruwɔ                   | ruwɔt                   |
| tape (record)     | sjjl             | سجل          | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| tape (scotch)     | lɣɣq             | لصق          | kan-lɣɣq                   | lɣɣqt                   |
| taste             | daq              | داق          | kan-duq                    | dqt                     |
| teach             | qrra             | قرى          | kan-qrra                   | qrrit                   |
|                   | ɛllm             | علم          | kan-ɛllm                   | ɛllmt                   |
| tear something    | qɥɥɛ             | قطع          | kan-qɥɥɛ                   | qɥɥɛt                   |
| tear (to be torn) | tqɥɥɛ            | تقطع         | kan-tqɥɥɛ                  | tqɥɥɛt                  |
| tease             | qššb             | قشّب         | kan-qššb                   | qššbt                   |
|                   | tflla            | تفلى         | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| telephone         | ɛiyɥ f           | عيط ف        | kan-ɛiyɥ                   | ɛiyɥt                   |
|                   | ɔrb t<br>tilifun | ضرب التليفون | kan-ɔrb                    | ɔrbt                    |
| tell              | gal              | قال          | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
|                   | ɛawd             | عاود         | kan-ɛawd                   | ɛawdt                   |
| thaw              | dab              | داب          | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| think             | fkkrr            | فكر          | kan-fkkrr                  | fkkrt                   |
|                   | xmmem            | خمّم         | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| think that        | ɔnn blli         | ضنّ بلي      | kan-ɔnn                    | ɔnnit                   |
| threaten          | hdded            | هدّد         | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| thresh            | drs              | درس          | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| throw             | lah              | لاح          | kan-luh                    | lht                     |
|                   | rma              | رمى          | kan-rmi                    | rmit                    |
| tickle            | hrr              | هرّ          | kan-hrr                    | hrrit                   |
| tie               | rbɥ              | ربط          | kan-rbɥ                    | rbɥt                    |
| tie (belt)        | hzm              | حزم          | kan-hzm                    | hzm                     |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| tighten                    | ziyr          | زَيِّر      | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| tired, to be               | εya           | عِي         | kan-εya                    | εyit                    |
| tired, to make             | εiya          | عِيِي       | kan-εiya                   | εiyit                   |
| torture                    | εddb          | عَدَّب      | kan-εddb                   | εddbt                   |
| touch                      | qas           | قاس         | kan-qis                    | qst                     |
|                            | mss           | مَسَّ       | kan-mss                    | mssit                   |
| trade                      | tajr          | تاجر        | kan-tajr                   | tajrt                   |
| train                      | dr̄rb         | دَرَّب      | kan-dr̄rb                  | dr̄rbt                  |
| translate                  | tr̄jm         | ترجم        | kan-tr̄jm                  | tr̄jmt                  |
| travel                     | safr          | سافر        | kan-safr                   | safrt                   |
| treat (people)             | tεaml mεa     | تعامَل مَعَ | kan-tεaml                  | tεamlt                  |
| trick                      | šmt           | شمت         | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| trip                       | εtr           | عَتر        | kan-εtr                    | εtrt                    |
| trust                      | taq f         | تاق ف       | kan-tiq                    | tqt                     |
| try (to attempt to do sth) | hawl          | حاول        | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| try (to experience sth)    | jrrb          | جَرَّب      | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| try on                     | qiys          | قَيَّس      | kan-qiys                   | qiyst                   |
| turn                       | ḍar           | ضار         | kan-ḍur                    | ḍrt                     |
| turn around                | ḍuwr          | ضَوَّر      | kan-ḍuwr                   | ḍuwrt                   |
| turn down (volume)         | nqṣ mn        | نقص من      | kan-nqṣ                    | nqṣt                    |
| turn off                   | ṭfa           | طَفِي       | kan-ṭfi                    | ṭfit                    |
| turn on                    | šεl           | شعل         | kan-šεl                    | šεlt                    |
| turn over sth              | qlb           | قلب         | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
|                            | glb           | كَلَب       | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
| twist                      | lwa           | لوى         | kan-lwi                    | lwit                    |
| understand                 | fhm           | فهم         | kan-fhm                    | fhmt                    |
| understand, to make        | fhhm          | فَهَّم      | kan-fhhm                   | fhhmt                   |
| unite                      | wḥhd          | وَحَّد      | kan-wḥhd                   | wḥhdt                   |
| upset                      | qllq          | قَلَّق      | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| upset, to be               | tqllq         | تَقَلَّق    | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| use                        | staεml        | سَتَعَمَل   | kan-staεml                 | staεmlt                 |
| use (land)                 | stağl         | سَتَغَل     | kan-stağl                  | stağlt                  |
| use to, to be of           | šlh l         | صَلَح ل     | kan-šlh                    | šlht                    |
| used to, to become         | wllf          | وَلَّف      | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |

| English        | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| useful, to be  | nfε           | نفع    | kan-nfε                    | nfεt                    |
| vaccinate      | lqqH          | لقح    | kan-lqqH                   | lqqHt                   |
| visit          | zar           | زار    | kan-zur                    | zrt                     |
| vomit          | tqiya         | تقيى   | kan-tqiya                  | tqiyit                  |
|                | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| wait           | tsnna         | تسنى   | kan-tsnna                  | tsnnt                   |
|                | εayn          | عاین   | kan-εayn                   | εaynt                   |
| wake someone   | fiyq          | فيق    | kan-fiyq                   | fiyqt                   |
| wake up        | faq           | فاق    | kan-fiq                    | fqt                     |
| walk           | tmšša         | تمشى   | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| walk around    | tsara         | تسارى  | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
|                | tmšša         | تمشى   | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| want           | bğa           | بغى    | kan-bği                    | bğit                    |
| warm / heat    | sxxn          | سخن    | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| warm, to be    | sxn           | سخن    | kan-sxn                    | sxnt                    |
| warn           | hddr          | حدر    | kan-hddr                   | hddrt                   |
| water          | sqa           | سقى    | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
|                | sga           | سگى    | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
| wash           | ğsl           | غسل    | kan-ğsl                    | ğslt                    |
| wash (clothes) | şbbn          | صبین   | kan-şbbn                   | şbbnt                   |
| wash (floor)   | siyq          | سیتق   | kan-siyq                   | siyqt                   |
| waste          | diyε          | ضیع    | kan-diyε                   | diyεt                   |
| watch (TV)     | tfrrj         | تفوج   | kan-tfrrj                  | tfrrjt                  |
| wave           | šiyr l        | شیرل   | kan-šiyr                   | šiyrt                   |
| wear           | lbs           | لبس    | kan-lbs                    | lbst                    |
| weave          | nsj           | نسج    | kan-nsj                    | nsjt                    |
| weep           | bka           | بكى    | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| weigh          | εbr           | عبر    | kan-εbr                    | εbrt                    |
|                | wzn           | وزن    | kan-wzn                    | wznt                    |
| welcome        | rHnb          | رحب    | kan-rHnb                   | rHnbt                   |
|                | staqbl        | ستقبل  | kan-staqbl                 | staqblt                 |
| weld           | suda          | سودی   | kan-sudi                   | sudit                   |
| well, to be    | bra           | برى    | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| wet, to make   | fzzg          | فزگ    | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |

| English          | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| wet, to be       | fzg           | فزگ    | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| whistle          | ʃffr          | صفرّ   | kan-ʃffr                   | ʃffrt                   |
| widen            | wssε          | وسّع   | kan-wssε                   | wssεt                   |
| win              | rbḥ           | ربح    | kan-rbḥ                    | rbḥt                    |
| wipe dry (floor) | jffef         | جفّف   | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| wipe off         | msh           | مسح    | kan-msh                    | msht                    |
|                  | mḥa           | محي    | kan-mḥi                    | mḥit                    |
| wiped out, to be | sxf           | سحف    | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| wish             | tmnna         | تمنّى  | kan-tmnna                  | tmnnit                  |
| wither           | ybs           | يبس    | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
|                  | lwa           | لوى    | kan-lwa                    | lwit                    |
| witness          | šhd           | شهد    | kan-šhd                    | šhdt                    |
| wonder at        | tεzzb         | تعجّب  | kan-tεzzb                  | tεzzbt                  |
|                  | xmmem f       | خمّم ف | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| work             | xdm           | خدم    | kan-xdm                    | xdmt                    |
| worry            | tšṭn          | تشطن   | kan-tšṭn                   | tšṭnt                   |
| wormy, to get    | duwd          | دود    | kan-duwd                   | duwdt                   |
| worth, to be     | swa           | سوى    | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| wound            | jrḥ           | جرح    | kan-jrḥ                    | jrḥt                    |
| write            | ktb           | كتب    | kan-ktb                    | ktbt                    |
| yawn             | tfuwḥ         | تفوّه  | kan-tfuwḥ                  | tfuwḥt                  |

---



---

# Grammar Index

---



---

- Active Participles, 151
- Adjectives
  - Comparative, 81
  - Masculine and Feminine, 78
  - Singular and Plural, 78
  - Superlative, 82
- Comparative Adjectives, 81
- Comparing Like Objects, 81
- Conditional, 111
- Conjunctions, 154
- Definite Article, 147
- Demonstrative Adjectives, 16
- Demonstrative Pronouns, 14
- Duration, 17
- Dyal, 13
- Future Tense, 102
  - Negation, 103
- ġadi, 104
- Have you ever..., 54
- I've never..., 54
- Imperative, 69
- In order to, 68
- Independent Pronouns, 7
- Infinitive, 46
- Intransitive Verbs
  - Making into Transitive Verbs, 148
  - With Only One Participle, 153
- Kayn, 37
- Moon Letters, 147
- Negation, 52
- Nouns
  - Masculine and Feminine, 9
- Numbers
  - 1 thru 10, 22
  - 100, 200, 300 ... 999, 26
  - 1000, 2000, 3000 ..., 27
  - 11 thru 19, 24
  - 20, 30, 40 ... 99, 25
  - Fractions, 30
  - Ordinal, 29
- Object Pronouns, 55
- Participles, 151
  - Active, 151
  - ġadi, 104
  - Kayn, 37
  - Passive, 153
- Passive Participles, 153
- Passive Verbs, 149
- Past Progressive, 150
- Past Tense
  - Irregular Verbs, 48
  - Regular Verbs, 46
- Possession
  - Dyal, 13
  - Pronouns, 8
  - Questions, 17
- Possessive Pronouns, 8
- Prepositions, 42
  - With Pronoun Endings, 115
  - With Verbs, 115
- Present Tense
  - Irregular Verbs with Final 'a', 64
  - Irregular Verbs with Middle 'a', 60
  - Regular Verbs, 58
- Pronouns
  - Independent, 7
  - Object, 55
  - Possessive, 8
- Question Words, 56
- Sun Letters, 147
- Superlative Adjectives, 82
- There is, 37
- Time, 30
- Using One Verb after Another, 68
- Verbs
  - Participles, 151
  - to have, 40
  - to need/have to/should, 95
  - to please, 92
  - to remain, 151
  - to want, 36
  - to want/like, 96
  - Using One after Another, 68

---



---

## Vocabulary Index

---



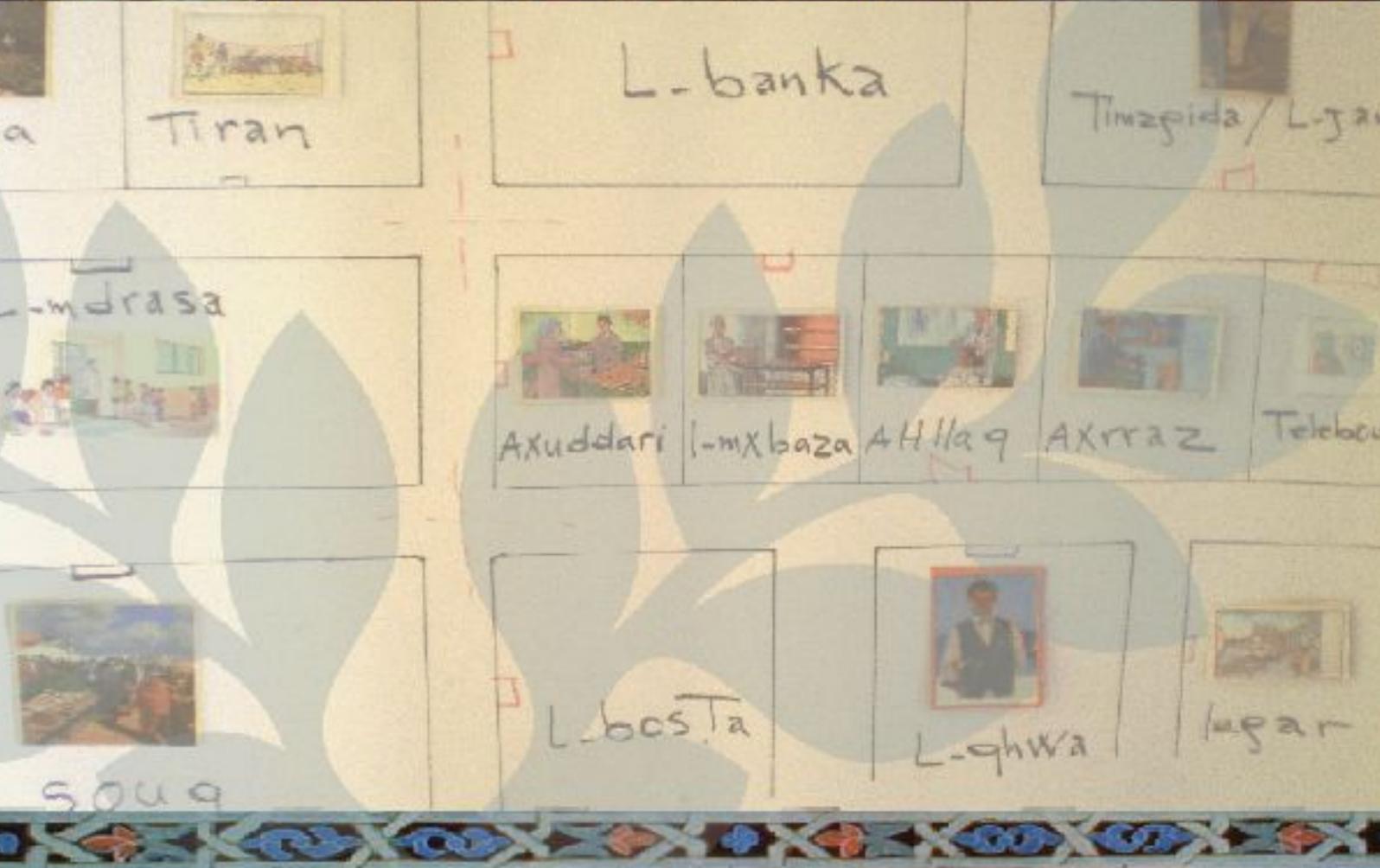
---

- Adjectives, 78
- Bargaining, 72
- Body Parts, 97
- Bus, 108
- Butagas, 135
- Butcher, 88
- Buying Produce, 86
- Café, 89
- Cities, 10
- City bus, 108
- Clothing, 73
- Colors, 75
- Communication, 21
- Congratulations, 21
- Days of the Week, 45
- Directions, 43
- Doors and Windows, 139
- Drinks, 89
- Environment Sector, 122
- Family, 38
- Finding a House, 125
- Food, 34, 84, 85, 88, 89
- Fruit, 85
- Furniture, 127
- God Phrases, 157
- Greetings, 5
- Hanoot Items, 34
- Health, 98
- Health Sector, 123
- Help, 20
- Hotel, 110
- Household Items, 127
- Hygiene, 20
- Islamic Calendar, 159
- Kitchenware, 127
- Marital Status, 10
- Mealtime, 19
- Meat, 88
- Money, 33
- Months, 45
- Nationalities, 10
- Nighttime, 20
- Peace Corps, 120
- Places in Town, 43
- Police Station, 137
- Political Harassment, 141
- Post Office, 113
- Prepositions, 42
- Question Words, 56
- Restaurant, 90
- Seasons, 45
- Sexual Harassment, 129
- Shopping, 34
- Sick, 21, 98
- Site Visit, 100
- Sleeping, 20
- Small Business Development, 124
- Spices, 88
- Taxi, 107, 131
- Thanking, 19
- Theft, 137
- Time Expressions
  - Future, 105
  - Past, 46
  - Present, 59
- Toiletries, 34
- Train, 109
- Transportation, 21
- Travel, 107
- Units of Measurement, 86
- Vegetables, 84
- Verbs, 47, 49, 50, 51, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67
- Youth Development, 121

Fifty years of promoting peace and friendship



## 50 سنة تعاون، شراكة، صداقة وسلام هيئة السلام - المغرب



هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب  
Peace Corps Morocco

2, Rue Abou Marouane Essaadi,  
Agdal - Rabat 10080, Morocco  
Tél. : 0537 68 37 80 - Fax : 0537 68 37 99  
<http://morocco.peacecorps.gov>  
<http://www.peacecorps.gov>